

LATIN SERIES • VOLUME 17

## EPISTLES



HORACE · OVID · CICERO

Epistulae  
Ars Poetica  
Pro Archia Poeta  
Tristia

*Epistles*

*Horace's Letters and the Art of Poetry,  
with Cicero for Archias and Ovid to Augustus*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation  
preserving the original word order

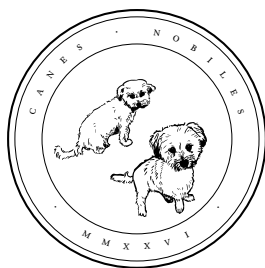


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench  
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is used under a Creative Commons  
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License  
[creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0)



Volume 17 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Fairclough's Loeb Horace as revised in 1929,  
Clark's Oxford text of 1911, and Wheeler's Loeb Tristia of 1924

Set from the Perseus Digital Library's canonical Latin corpus, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench  
Artwork by Esther Steves

The longer poems are undivided in the editions, so their episodes,  
and every English section title in the book, are this press's. The words  
Fairclough brackets as spurious at Epistles I.18.91-92 are not printed. The law  
Cicero quotes, which Clark sets in small capitals, stands in quotation marks.

## CONTENTS

---

### HORACE · EPISTULAE

#### EPISTLES · BOOK I

|                                                              |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| I · To Maecenas: Philosophy Before Verse . . . . .           | 11 |
| II · To Lollius: What Homer Teaches . . . . .                | 18 |
| III · To Julius Florus: News of the Staff . . . . .          | 23 |
| IV · To Albius: A Hog from Epicurus' Herd . . . . .          | 26 |
| V · To Torquatus: An Invitation to Dinner . . . . .          | 27 |
| VI · To Numicius: To Marvel at Nothing . . . . .             | 30 |
| VII · To Maecenas: Philippus and Volteius Mena . . . . .     | 35 |
| VIII · To Celsus Albinovanus: A Restless Mind . . . . .      | 42 |
| IX · To Tiberius: A Letter of Introduction . . . . .         | 43 |
| X · To Fuscus: City and Country . . . . .                    | 44 |
| XI · To Bullatius: Travel Does Not Change the Mind . . . . . | 48 |
| XII · To Iccius: Wealth Enough . . . . .                     | 50 |
| XIII · To Vinus: Delivering the Odes . . . . .               | 53 |
| XIV · To His Bailiff: Country and Town . . . . .             | 54 |
| XV · To Vala: Where to Winter . . . . .                      | 58 |

# HORACE · EPISTULAE

*(continued)*

## EPISTLES · BOOK I

*(continued)*

|                                                                    |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| XVI · To Quinctius: Who Is the Good Man? . . . . .                 | 61 |
| XVII · To Scaeva: Serving the Great . . . . .                      | 67 |
| XVIII · To Lollius: The Art of Friendship with the Great . . . . . | 71 |
| XIX · To Maecenas: Imitators and Critics . . . . .                 | 79 |
| XX · To His Book . . . . .                                         | 82 |

## EPISTLES · BOOK II

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| I.1 · To Augustus: Honored in His Lifetime . . . . . | 85  |
| I.2 · The Cult of the Old Poets . . . . .            | 86  |
| I.3 · Ennius, Plautus, and the Critics . . . . .     | 89  |
| I.4 · Greece at Play, Rome at Writing . . . . .      | 92  |
| I.5 · The Poet's Use to the State . . . . .          | 94  |
| I.6 · From Fescennine Verse to Greek Art . . . . .   | 96  |
| I.7 · Comedy and the Crowd . . . . .                 | 98  |
| I.8 · Poets Who Deserve Augustus . . . . .           | 101 |
| II.1 · To Florus: The Seller's Warning . . . . .     | 106 |
| II.2 · Lucullus' Soldier . . . . .                   | 108 |
| II.3 · Why Horace Began Writing . . . . .            | 109 |
| II.4 · The Years and the City . . . . .              | 110 |
| II.5 · The Mutual Flattery of Poets . . . . .        | 113 |
| II.6 · The Legitimate Poem . . . . .                 | 114 |
| II.7 · Wisdom and Ownership . . . . .                | 117 |
| II.8 · Neither Spendthrift nor Miser . . . . .       | 120 |
| II.9 · Time to Leave the Feast . . . . .             | 122 |

## HORACE · ARS POETICA

### THE ART OF POETRY

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| I · Unity . . . . .                                | 127 |
| II · Subject and Words . . . . .                   | 130 |
| III · Meter and Genre . . . . .                    | 132 |
| IV · Moving the Audience . . . . .                 | 134 |
| V · Characters and Beginnings . . . . .            | 136 |
| VI · The Ages of Man . . . . .                     | 139 |
| VII · Stage Rules and the Chorus . . . . .         | 141 |
| VIII · The Satyr Play . . . . .                    | 144 |
| IX · Meter and the Greek Models . . . . .          | 146 |
| X · The Poet's Knowledge . . . . .                 | 149 |
| XI · Profit and Delight . . . . .                  | 152 |
| XII · No Middling Poets . . . . .                  | 155 |
| XIII · The Poet's Ancient Office . . . . .         | 157 |
| XIV · Nature, Art, and the Honest Critic . . . . . | 158 |
| XV · The Mad Poet . . . . .                        | 161 |

## CICERO · PRO ARCHIA POETA

### FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| I · A Debt to My Teacher . . . . .       | 167 |
| II · A New Style of Pleading . . . . .   | 168 |
| III · Archias Comes to Rome . . . . .    | 171 |
| IV · The Law and the Witnesses . . . . . | 173 |

# CICERO · PRO ARCHIA POETA

(continued)

## FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

(continued)

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| V · Other Cities and the Census . . . . .            | 175 |
| VI · Why Cicero Loves Letters . . . . .              | 177 |
| VII · Nature, Learning, and Their Pleasure . . . . . | 180 |
| VIII · The Sacred Name of Poet . . . . .             | 183 |
| IX · Poets and the Glory of Rome . . . . .           | 185 |
| X · Greek Verse Reaches the World . . . . .          | 187 |
| XI · Cicero's Own Love of Glory . . . . .            | 191 |
| XII · The Plea . . . . .                             | 193 |

## OVID · TRISTIA

### SORROWS · BOOK II

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| I · Why Return to the Muses? . . . . .          | 199 |
| II · My Loyalty to Caesar . . . . .             | 202 |
| III · A Life Blameless Until the Fall . . . . . | 204 |
| IV · Relegation, Not Exile . . . . .            | 208 |
| V · A Prayer for a Nearer Place . . . . .       | 210 |
| VI · The Poem, Not the Blunder . . . . .        | 214 |
| VII · Everything Can Corrupt . . . . .          | 217 |
| VIII · Why I Wrote of Love . . . . .            | 222 |
| IX · Love in Every Poet . . . . .               | 225 |
| X · The Roman Poets of Love . . . . .           | 230 |
| XI · Books on Games and Pastimes . . . . .      | 233 |
| XII · The Mimes and Virgil . . . . .            | 235 |
| XIII · My Serious Work, and a Plea . . . . .    | 239 |

HORACE

## Epistulae

*Epistles · Books I–II*

---



# EPISTLES • BOOK I

## I • TO MAECENAS: PHILOSOPHY BEFORE VERSE

*Horace refuses Maecenas' call back to verse: his age and mind have changed, and like a retired gladiator he hangs up his arms. He now studies what is right, sworn to no master, now a stern guardian of virtue, now a follower of Aristippus. Every vice yields to a listener, and virtue begins with fleeing vice. The crowd worships money, and the rich change their minds hourly. Maecenas mocks Horace's haircut, not his fickle mind. The wise man is second only to Jupiter, unless he has a cold.*

Prima dicte mihi, summa dicende Camena,

*First told for-me, last to-be-told by-the-Muse,*

spectatum satis et donatum iam rude quaeris,

*proven enough and presented already with-the-foil you-seek,*

Maecenas, iterum antiquo me includere ludo.

*Maecenas, again in-the-old me to-shut-in school.*

non eadem est aetas, non mens. Veianius armis

*not the-same is (my)-age, not (my)-mind. Veianius (his)-arms*

Herculis ad postem fixis latet abditus agro,

*of-Hercules on the-doorpost fixed lies-bidden concealed in-the-country,*

ne populum extrema totiens exoret harena.

*lest the-crowd from-the-edge-of so-often he-have-to-beg-of the-arena.*

est mihi purgatam crebro qui personet aurem:

*there-is to-me cleansed often who rings-through (my)-ear:*

“solve senescentem mature sanus equum, ne

*“release aging in-good-time (if)-sane the-horse, lest*

peccet ad extremum ridendus et ilia ducat.”

*he-stumble at the-end to-be-laughed-at and (his)-flanks heave.”*

Nunc itaque et versus et cetera ludicra pono;

*Now therefore both verses and the-other toys I-lay-aside;*

5

10

quid verum atque decens curo et rogo et omnis in hoc sum;

*what true and seemly I-care and ask and all in this I-am;*

condo et compono quae mox depromere possim.

*I-store and set-in-order what soon to-draw-out I-may-be-able.*

ac ne forte roges, quo me duce, quo lare tuter:

*and lest perhaps you-ask, under-what me leader, under-what household-god I-shelter:*

nullius addictus iurare in verba magistri,

*of-no-one bound to-swear into the-words of-a-master,*

15 quo me cumque rapit tempestas, deferor hospes.

*where me -ever sweeps the-storm, I-am-carried a-guest.*

nunc agilis fio et mersor civilibus undis,

*now active I-become and am-plunged in-civic waves,*

virtutis verae custos rigidusque satelles;

*of-virtue true guardian and-stern attendant;*

nunc in Aristippi furtim praecepta relabor

*now into of-Aristippus by-stealth the-precepts I-slip-back*

et mihi res, non me rebus, subiungere conor.

*and to-me things, not me to-things, to-subject I-try.*

20 Ut nox longa quibus mentitur amica, diesque

*As the-night long (to-those)-whom breaks-faith a-mistress, and-the-day*

longa videtur opus debentibus, ut piger annus

*long seems work to-those-owing, as slow the-year*

pupillis, quos dura premit custodia matrum;

*to-towards, whom stern presses the-guardianship of-mothers;*

sic mihi tarda fluunt ingrataque tempora, quae spem

*so for-me slow flow and-unwelcome the-times, which the-hope*

consiliumque morantur agendi naviter id quod

*and-the-purpose delay of-doing with-energy that which*

25 aeque pauperibus prodest, locupletibus aeque,

*equally the-poor benefits, the-rich equally,*

aeque neglectum pueris senibusque nocebit.

*equally neglected boys and-old-men will-harm.*

restat ut his ego me ipse regam solerque elementis,

*it-remains that by-these I me myself should-rule and-console rudiments,*

non possis oculo quantum contendere Lynceus,

*not you-could with-the-eye as-far-as strain Lynceus,*

non tamen idcirco contemnas lippus inungui;

*not yet for-that-reason would-you-scorn bleary-eyed to-be-salved;*

nec quia desperes invicti membra Glyconis,

*nor because you-despair-of unconquered the-limbs of-Glycon,*

nodosa corpus nolis prohibere cheragra.

*knotty (your)-body would-you-not-wish to-keep-from gout.*

est quadam prodire tenus, si non datur ultra.

*it-is-(possible) to-a-certain-(point) to-advance -as-far, if not it-is-granted further.*

Fervet avaritia miseroque cupidine pectus:

*Burns with-avarice and-with-wretched desire (your)-breast:*

sunt verba et voces, quibus hunc lenire dolorem

*there-are words and sayings, by-which this to-soothe pain*

possis et magnam morbi deponere partem.

*you-can and a-great of-the-disease to-lay-down part.*

laudis amore tumes; sunt certa piacula, quae te

*of-praise with-love you-swell; there-are sure expiations, which you*

ter pure lecto poterunt recreare libello.

*thrice purely read will-be-able to-renew with-the-little-book.*

invidus, iracundus, iners, vinosus, amator,

*the-envious, the-wrathful, the-sluggard, the-drunkard, the-lover,*

nemo adeo ferus est, ut non mitescere possit,

*no-one so wild is, that not to-grow-gentle he-can,*

si modo culturae patientem commodet aurem.

*if only to-cultivation patient be-lend (bis)-ear.*

30

35

40

Virtus est vitium fugere et sapientia prima

*Virtue is vice to-flee and wisdom the-first*

stultitia caruisse. vides, quae maxima credis

*folly to-have-been-free-of. you-see, what greatest you-believe*

esse mala, exiguum censum turpemque repulsam,

*to-be evils, a-slender estate and-a-shameful defeat,*

quanto devites animi capitisque labore;

*with-how-great you-avoid of-mind and-of-body toil;*

45 impiger extremos curris mercator ad Indos,

*tireless the-farthest you-run a-trader to Indians,*

per mare pauperiem fugiens, per saxa, per ignis:

*through the-sea poverty fleeing, through rocks, through fires:*

ne cures ea, quae stulte miraris et optas,

*that-not you-may-care-for those-things, which foolishly you-marvel-at and desire,*

discere et audire et meliori credere non vis?

*to-learn and to-hear and a-better-man to-trust not you-wish?*

quis circum pagos et circum compita pugnam

*who around villages and around crossroads a-brawler*

50 magna coronari contemnat Olympia, cui spes,

*the-great to-be-crowned-at would-scorn Olympics, to-whom the-hope,*

cui sit condicio dulcis sine pulvere palmae?

*to-whom be the-offer sweet without the-dust of-the-palm?*

Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.

*Cheaper silver is than-gold, than-virtues gold.*

“o cives, cives, quaerenda pecunia primum est;

*“O citizens, citizens, to-be-sought money first is;*

virtus post nummos!” haec Ianus summus ab imo

*virtue after coins!” this Janus highest from lowest*

55 prodocet, haec recinunt iuvenes dictata senesque,

*proclaims, this chant-back young-men dictated and-old-men,*

laevo suspensi loculos tabulamque lacerto.

*from-the-left hanging satchels and-slate arm.*

est animus tibi, sunt mores, est lingua fidesque,

*there-is spirit in-you, there-are morals, there-is eloquence and-credit,*

sed quadringentis sex septem milia desunt;

*but from-four-hundred six seven thousands are-lacking;*

plebs eris. at pueri ludentes, "rex eris," aiunt,

*a-commoner you-will-be. but boys playing, "king you-will-be," they-say,*

"si recte facies." hic murus aeneus esto,

*"if rightly you-do." this wall of-bronze let-be,*

nil conscire sibi, nulla pallescere culpa.

*nothing to-be-conscious-of to-oneself, at-no to-turn-pale fault.*

Roscia, dic sodes, melior lex an puerorum est

*the-Roscian, tell-me please, better law or of-boys is*

nenia, quae regnum recte facientibus offert,

*the-jingle, which kingship rightly to-those-doing offers,*

et maribus Curiis et decantata Camillis?

*both by-manly Curii and chanted by-Camilli?*

isne tibi melius suadet, qui "rem facias, rem,

*be you better advises, who "money you-should-make, money,*

si possis, recte, si non, quocumque modo, rem,"

*if you-can, rightly, if not, by-whatever way, money,"*

ut propius spectes lacrimosa poemata Pupi,

*that nearer you-may-watch the-tearful poems of-Pupius,*

an qui Fortunae te responsare superbae

*or who to-Fortune you to-answer-back proud*

liberum et erectum praesens hortatur et aptat?

*free and upright being-present urges and fits?*

Quod si me populus Romanus forte roget, cur

*But if me the-people Roman perhaps should-ask, why*

60

65

70

non ut porticibus sic iudiciis fruar isdem,

*not as colonnades so judgments I-enjoy the-same,*

nec sequar aut fugiam quae diligit ipse vel odit,

*nor follow or flee what loves it-itself or hates,*

olim quod volpes aegroto cauta leoni

*once what the-fox to-the-sick cautious lion*

respondit, referam: "quia me vestigia terrent,

*answered, I-will-reply: "because me the-footprints frighten,*

75 omnia te adversum spectantia, nulla retrorsum."

*all you towards facing, none backwards."*

belua multorum es capitum. nam quid sequar aut quem?

*a-monster of-many you-are heads. for what should-I-follow or whom?*

pars hominum gestit conducere publica; sunt qui

*part of-men are-eager to-farm the-public-revenues; there-are who*

frustis et pomis viduas venentur avaras

*with-tidbits and fruits widows hunt greedy*

excipiantque senes, quos in vivaria mittant;

*and-catch old-men, whom into preserves they-may-send;*

80 multis occulto crescit res faenore. Verum

*for-many by-bidden grows (their)-substance interest. But*

esto aliis alios rebus studiisque teneri:

*grant-it by-other others things and-pursuits to-be-held:*

idem eadem possunt horam durare probantes?

*the-same-men the-same-things can an-hour to-last approving?*

"nullus in orbe sinus Bais praelucet amoenis,"

*"no in the-world bay than-Baiae shines-brighter lovely,"*

si dixit dives, lacus et mare sentit amorem

*if has-said the-rich-man, the-lake and the-sea feels the-love*

85 festinantis eri; cui si vitiosa libido

*of-the-hurrying master; to-whom if a-diseased whim*

fecerit auspicium, "cras ferramenta Teanum  
*has-given the-omen, "tomorrow tools to-Teanum*  
 tolletis, fabri!" lectus genialis in aula est:  
*you-will-carry, workmen!" the-couch nuptial in the-hall is:*  
 nil ait esse prius, melius nil caelibes vita;  
*nothing he-says to-be better, finer nothing than-single life;*  
 si non est, iurat bene solis esse maritis.  
*if not it-is, he-swears well only to-be for-husbands.*

quo teneam voltus mutantem Protea nodo?  
*with-what should-I-hold faces changing Proteus knot?*

90

quid pauper? ride: mutat cenacula, lectos,  
*what the-poor-man? laugh: he-changes garrets, beds,*

balnea, tonsores, conducto navigio aequae  
*baths, barbers, in-a-hired boat equally*

nauseat ac locuples, quem ducit priva triremis.  
*is-seasick as the-rich-man, whom carries (his)-own trireme.*

Si curatus inaequali tonsore capillos  
*If trimmed by-an-uneven barber (as-to-my)-hair*

occurri, rides; si forte subucula pexae  
*I-have-met-you, you-laugh; if perhaps a-shirt under-a-fresh-napped*  
 trita subest tunicae, vel si toga dissidet impar,  
*worn is-underneath tunic, or if the-toga sits-awry lopsided,*

95

rides: quid, mea cum pugnat sententia secum,  
*you-laugh: what, my when fights judgment with-itself,*

quod petiit spernit, repetit quod nuper omisit,  
*what it-sought it-spurns, seeks-again what lately it-dropped,*

aestuat et vitae disconvenit ordine toto,  
*seethes and with-life is-at-odds in-order the-whole,*

diruit, aedificat, mutat quadrata rotundis?  
*tears-down, builds, changes squares for-rounds?*

100

insanire putas sollemnia me neque rides,  
*to-be-mad you-think in-the-common-way me nor you-laugh,*

nec medici credis nec curatoris egere  
*nor of-a-doctor you-believe nor of-a-guardian to-have-need*

a praetore dati, rerum tutela mearum  
*by the-praetor given, of-affairs the-guardian my*

cum sis et prave sectum stomacheris ob unguem  
*though you-are and badly cut you-fret over a-nail*

105 de te pendentis, te respicientis amici.  
*on you depending, you looking-to of-a-friend.*

Ad summam: sapiens uno minor est Iove, dives,  
*To sum: the-wise-man than-one less is Jupiter, rich,*

liber, honoratus, pulcher, rex denique regum,  
*free, honored, handsome, king in-short of-kings,*

praecipue sanus, nisi cum pituita molesta est.  
*above-all sound, except when the-phlegm troublesome is.*

## II • TO LOLLIUS: WHAT HOMER TEACHES

---

*Rereading Homer at Praeneste, Horace finds him a better teacher of right and wrong than the philosophers. The Iliad shows kings raving and peoples paying for it; the Odyssey sets up Ulysses, who withstood the Sirens and Circe, as a model of virtue. We are the suitors and the Phaeacians, born to eat. Horace urges Lollius to begin living rightly now, to rule his passions, and to fill the jar with good while it is new, since it keeps its first scent.*

Troiani belli scriptorem, Maxime Lolli,  
*of-the-Trojan war the-writer, Maximus Lollius,*  
 dum tu declamas Romae, Praeneste relegi;  
*while you declaim at-Rome, at-Praeneste I-have-reread;*

qui quid sit pulchrum, quid turpe, quid utile, quid non,  
*who what is fair, what foul, what useful, what not,*

planus ac melius Chrysippo et Crantore dicit.  
*more-plainly and better than-Chrysippus and Crantor tells.*

cur ita crediderim, nisi quid te distinet, audi.  
*why so I-have-thought, unless something you detains, hear.*

5

Fabula, qua Paridis propter narratur amorem  
*The-tale, in-which of-Paris on-account-of is-told the-love*

Graecia barbariae lento collisa duello,  
*Greece with-barbary in-slow clashed war,*

stultorum regum et populorum continet aestus.  
*of-foolish kings and peoples holds the-passions.*

Antenor censet belli praecidere causam:  
*Antenor proposes of-the-war to-cut-off the-cause:*

quid Paris? ut salvus regnet vivatque beatus  
*what Paris? that safe he-may-reign and-may-live happy*

10

cogi posse negat. Nestor componere litis  
*to-be-forced to-be-able he-denies. Nestor to-settle the-quarrels*

inter Peliden festinat et inter Atriden;  
*between Peleus'-son hurries and between Atreus'-son;*

hunc amor, ira quidem communiter urit utrumque.  
*this-one love, anger indeed in-common burns each.*

quidquid delirant reges, plectuntur Achivi.  
*whatever rave the-kings, are-punished the-Achaeans.*

seditione, dolis, scelere atque libidine et ira  
*by-sedition, by-tricks, by-crime and by-lust and by-anger*

15

Iliacos intra muros peccatur et extra.  
*the-Ilian within walls is-sinned and without.*

Rursus, quid virtus et quid sapientia possit,  
*Again, what virtue and what wisdom can-do,*

- utile proposuit nobis exemplar Ulixen,  
*a-useful he-has-set-before us pattern Ulysses,*  
 qui domitor Troiae multorum providus urbes  
*who tamer of-Troy of-many foreseeing the-cities*  
 20 et mores hominum inspexit, latumque per aequor,  
*and the-ways of-men looked-into, and-wide over the-sea,*  
 dum sibi, dum sociis reditum parat, aspera multa  
*while for-himself, while for-comrades a-return he-prepares, hardships many*  
 pertulit, adversis rerum immersabilis undis.  
*endured, in-adverse of-fortune unsinkable waves.*  
 Sirenum voces et Circae pocula nosti;  
*of-the-Sirens the-voices and of-Circe the-cups you-know;*  
 quae si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,  
*which if with comrades foolish and-greedy he-had-drunk,*  
 25 sub domina meretrice fuisset turpis et excors,  
*under a-mistress harlot he-would-have-been foul and witless,*  
 vixisset canis immundus vel amica luto sus.  
*he-would-have-lived a-dog unclean or friendly to-mud a-sow.*  
 nos numerus sumus et fruges consumere nati,  
*we a-number are and crops to-consume born,*  
 sponsi Penelopae nebulones, Alcinoique  
*suitors of-Penelope good-for-nothings, and-of-Alcinous*  
 in cute curanda plus aequo operata iuventus,  
*in the-skin to-be-cared-for more than-right busied youth,*  
 30 cui pulchrum fuit in medios dormire dies et  
*to-whom fine it-was into mid to-sleep days and*  
 ad strepitum citharae cessatum ducere curam.  
*to the-sound of-the-lyre to-cease to-lead care.*  
 Ut iugulent hominem, surgunt de nocte latrones;  
*That they-may-slit-the-throat-of a-man, rise at night robbers;*

ut te ipsum serves, non expergisceris? atqui  
*that you yourself you-may-save, not you-wake-up? and-yet*  
 si noles sanus, cures hydropicus; et ni  
*if you-refuse sound, you-will-run dropsical; and unless*  
 posces ante diem librum cum lumine, si non  
*you-ask-for before daylight a-book with a-lamp, if not*  
 intendes animum studiis et rebus honestis,  
*you-bend (your)-mind to-studies and to-things honorable,*  
 invidia vel amore vigil torquere. nam cur  
*by-envy or by-love wakeful you-will-be-tortured. for why*  
 quae laedunt oculum festinas demere; si quid  
*what hurts the-eye you-hasten to-remove; if anything*  
 est animum, differs curandi tempus in annum?  
*eats-at the-mind, you-put-off of-curing the-time into a-year?*  
 dimidium facti qui coepit habet; sapere aude;  
*the-half of-the-deed who has-begun has; to-be-wise dare;*  
 incipe! qui recte vivendi prorogat horam,  
*begin! who rightly of-living postpones the-hour,*  
 rusticus exspectat dum defluat amnis; at ille  
*the-rustic waits till should-flow-away the-river; but it*  
 labitur et labetur in omne volubilis aevum.  
*glides and will-glide into all rolling time.*

Quaeritur argentum puerisque beata creandis  
*Is-sought silver and-for-children happy to-be-begotten*

uxor, et incultae pacantur vomere silvae:  
*a-wife, and uncultivated are-tamed by-the-plowshare woods:*

quod satis est cui contingit, nihil amplius optet.  
*what enough is to-whom falls, nothing more let-him-wish.*  
 non domus et fundus, non aeris acervus et auri  
*not house and farm, not of-bronze a-heap and of-gold*

35

40

45

aegroto domini deduxit corpore febris,

*from-the-sick of-the-owner has-drawn body the-fever,*

non animo curas; valeat possessor oportet,

*not from-the-mind the-cares; be-well the-possessor must,*

50 si comportatis rebus bene cogitat uti.

*if with-gathered things well be-thinks to-use.*

qui cupit aut metuit, iuvat illum sic domus et res,

*who desires or fears, pleases him so house and property,*

ut lippum pictae tabulae, fomenta podagram,

*as the-bleary-eyed painted pictures, poultices the-gout,*

auriculas citharae collecta sorde dolentis.

*the-ears lyres with-gathered dirt aching.*

sincerum est nisi vas, quodcumque infundis acescit.

*sound is unless the-jar, whatever you-pour-in turns-sour.*

55 Sperne voluptates; nocet empti dolore voluptas.

*Spurn pleasures; harms bought with-pain pleasure.*

semper avarus eget; certum voto pete finem.

*always the-greedy-man is-in-need; a-fixed for-desire seek limit.*

invidus alterius macrescit rebus opimis;

*the-envious of-another grows-lean at-the-fortunes rich;*

invidia Siculi non invenere tyranni

*than-envy Sicilian not have-found tyrants*

maius tormentum. qui non moderabitur irae,

*a-greater torment. who not will-govern (his)-anger,*

60 infectum volet esse, dolor quod suaserit et mens,

*undone will-wish to-be, resentment what has-urged and temper,*

dum poenas odio per vim festinat inulto.

*while punishments for-hatred by force he-hurries unavenged.*

ira furor brevis est: animum rege; qui nisi paret

*anger a-madness brief is: (your)-mind rule; which unless it-obey*

imperat; hunc frenis, hunc tu compesce catena.

*commands; this with-reins, this you restrain with-a-chain.*

Fingit equum tenera docilem cervice magister

*Trains the-horse with-tender teachable neck the-trainer*

ire viam qua monstret eques; venaticus, ex quo

65

*to-go the-way by-which shows the-rider; the-hunting, from which*

tempore cervinam pellem latravit in aula,

*time the-deer's hide it-has-barked-at in the-yard,*

militat in silvis catulus. nunc adbibere puro

*serves in the-woods the-puppy. now drink-in with-pure*

pectore verba puer, nunc te melioribus offer,

*heart (my)-words (as)-a-boy, now yourself to-betters offer,*

quo semel est imbuta recens, servabit odorem

*with-what once it-is imbued fresh, will-keep the-smell*

testa diu. quod si cessas aut strenuus anteis,

70

*the-jar long. but if you-lag or energetic you-go-ahead,*

nec tardum opprior nec praecedentibus insto.

*neither the-slow-one I-wait-for nor on-those-going-ahead I-press.*

### III · TO JULIUS FLORUS: NEWS OF THE STAFF

---

*Horace asks Florus, serving with Claudius, Augustus' stepson, where the army is and what its writers are composing. Titius attempts Pindar; Celsus must stop borrowing from the Palatine library, or be laughed at like the crow stripped of stolen feathers. Florus has talent for law, oratory, or verse, but would go further if he left cold cares for heavenly wisdom. Horace asks whether Florus' quarrel with Munatius is mended, and says a heifer is being fattened for their return.*

Iuli Flore, quibus terrarum militet oris

*Julius Florus, in-what of-the-earth may-serve regions*

Claudius Augusti privignus, scire laboro.

*Claudius of-Augustus the-stepson, to-know I-am-anxious.*

Thracane vos Hebrusque nivali compede vinctus,

*Thrace you and-the-Hebrus with-snowy fetter bound,*

an freta vicinas inter currentia turris,

*or the-straits neighboring between running towers,*

5 an pingues Asiae campi collesque morantur?

*or rich of-Asia plains and-hills detain?*

Quid studiosa cohors operum struit? hoc quoque curo.

*What the-studious band of-works builds? this too I-care-for.*

quis sibi res gestas Augusti scribere sumit?

*who for-himself deeds done of-Augustus to-write undertakes?*

bella quis et paces longum diffundit in aevum?

*wars who and paces long spreads into age?*

quid Titius, Romana brevi venturus in ora?

*what Titius, Roman soon to-come into mouths?*

10 Pindarici fontis qui non expalluit haustus,

*Pindaric of-the-spring who not has-turned-pale-at drafts,*

fastidire lacus et rivos ausus apertos.

*to-disdain pools and streams daring open.*

ut valet? ut meminit nostri? fidibusne Latinis

*how he-fares? how he-remembers us? to-the-lyre Latin*

Thebanos aptare modos studet auspice Musa,

*Theban to-fit measures he-strives with-as-patron the-Muse,*

an tragica desaevit et ampullatur in arte?

*or tragic does-he-rage and bombasts in art?*

15 quid mihi Celsus agit? monitus multumque monendus,

*what for-me Celsus does? warned and-much to-be-warned,*

privatas ut quaerat opes et tangere vitet

*own that he-seek resources and to-touch be-shun*

scripta Palatinus quaecumque recepit Apollo,

*the-writings the-Palatine whatever has-received Apollo,*

ne, si forte suas repetitum venerit olim

*lest, if perhaps its-own to-reclaim should-come someday*

grex avium plumas, moveat cornicula risum

*the-flock of-birds feathers, should-move the-little-crow laughter*

furtivis nudata coloribus. ipse quid audes?

*stolen stripped of-colors. yourself what do-you-dare?*

quae circumvolitas agilis thyma? non tibi parvum

*what do-you-flit-around busy thymes? not to-you small*

ingenium, non incultum est et turpiter hirtum.

*talent, not untitled is and shamefully rough.*

seu linguam causis acuis seu civica iura

*whether the-tongue for-cases you-sharpen or civic laws*

respondere paras seu condis amabile carmen,

*to-give-opinions-on you-prepare or you-compose a-lovely song,*

prima feres hederæ victricis præmia. quod si

*the-first you-will-bear of-ivy conquering prizes. but if*

frigida curarum fomenta relinquere posses,

*cold of-cares the-poultices to-leave you-could,*

quo te caelestis sapientia duceret, ires.

*where you heavenly wisdom would-lead, you-would-go.*

hoc opus, hoc studium parvi properemus et ampli,

*this work, this pursuit small let-us-hasten and great,*

si patriæ volumus, si nobis vivere cari.

*if to-country we-wish, if to-ourselves to-live dear.*

Debes hoc etiam rescribere, sit tibi curae

*You-ought this also to-write-back, whether-he-is to-you of-concern*

quantæ conveniat Munatius; an male sarta

*as-much-as it-befits Munatius; or badly patched*

20

25

30

gratia nequiquam coit et rescinditur? at vos  
*the-friendship vainly closes and is-torn-open? but you*

seu calidus sanguis seu rerum inscitia vexat  
*whether hot blood or of-things ignorance troubles*

indomita cervice feros, ubicumque locorum  
*with-untamed neck wild, wherever in-the-world*

35 vivitis, indigni fraternum rumpere foedus,  
*you-live, unworthy the-brotherly to-break bond,*

pascitur in vestrum reditum votiva iuvenca.  
*is-fattening for your return a-votive heifer.*

#### IV • TO ALBIUS: A HOG FROM EPICURUS' HERD

*Horace pictures Albius, a kind critic of his satires, walking the woods at Penum or writing to outdo Cassius of Parma. The gods gave him beauty, wealth, and the art of enjoying them. Horace advises him to believe each day his last, so that every unexpected hour comes as a gift. If Albius wants a laugh, he can visit Horace, fat and sleek, a hog from Epicurus' herd.*

Albi, nostrorum sermonum candide iudex,  
*Albius, of-our satires candid judge,*

quid nunc te dicam facere in regione Pedana?  
*what now you should-I-say to-do in the-region of-Penum?*

scribere quod Cassi Parmensis opuscula vincat,  
*to-write what of-Cassius of-Parma the-little-works might-surpass,*

an tacitum silvas inter reptare salubris,  
*or silent the-woods among to-stroll healthful,*

5 curantem quidquid dignum sapiente bonoque est?  
*caring-for whatever worthy of-a-wise and-good-man is?*

non tu corpus eras sine pectore: di tibi formam,  
*not you a-body were without a-heart: the-gods to-you beauty,*

di tibi divitias dederunt artemque fruendi.

*the-gods to-you riches have-given and-the-art of-enjoying.*

quid voveat dulci nutricula maius alumno,

*what could-wish for-(her)-dear the-nurse more nursing,*

qui sapere et fari possit quae sentiat, et cui

*who to-be-wise and to-speak can what he-feels, and to-whom*

gratia, fama, valetudo contingat abunde,

*favor, fame, health falls abundantly,*

et mundus victus non deficiente crumina?

*and decent living with-not failing purse?*

Inter spem curamque, timores inter et iras

*Amid hope and-care, fears amid and angers*

omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum.

*every believe day for-you to-have-dawned the-last.*

grata superveniet, quae non sperabitur hora.

*welcome will-come-upon, which not will-be-hoped-for the-hour.*

me pinguem et nitidum bene curata cute vises,

*me fat and sleek with-well cared-for skin you-will-visit,*

cum ridere voles, Epicuri de grege porcum.

*when to-laugh you-wish, of-Epicurus from the-herd a-hog.*

#### V • TO TORQUATUS: AN INVITATION TO DINNER

*Horace invites Torquatus to a plain supper on the eve of Caesar's birthday, with wine from Taurus' consulship and a clean house. He should set aside hopes, the race for wealth, and Moschus' case, since tomorrow is a holiday. Wine unlocks secrets, gives hope, makes the timid brave and the poor free. Horace promises clean linen, trustworthy company, and room for more guests, and tells Torquatus to slip out by the back door past his clients.*

Si potes Archiacis conviva recumbere lectis

*If you-can on-Archias' a-guest to-recline couches*

nec modica cenare times holus omne patella,

*nor a-modest to-dine-on you-fear greens all from-dish,*

supremo te sole domi, Torquate, manebo.

*at-the-last you sun at-home, Torquatus, I-will-await.*

vina bibes iterum Tauro diffusa palustris

*wines you-will-drink in-the-second Taurus decanted marshy*

5 inter Minturnas Sinuessanumque Petrinum.

*between Minturnae and-Sinuessan Petrinum.*

si melius quid habes, arcesse, vel imperium fer.

*if better something you-have, send-for-it, or the-command bear.*

iamdudum splendet focus et tibi munda supellex.

*long-since shines the-hearth and for-you clean the-furniture.*

mitte levis spes et certamina divitiarum

*dismiss light hopes and the-contests of-riches*

et Moschi causam: cras nato Caesare festus

*and of-Moschus the-case: tomorrow born Caesar festal*

10 dat veniam somnumque dies; impune licebit

*grants excuse and-sleep the-day; with-impunity it-will-be-allowed*

aestivam sermone benigno tendere noctem.

*summer in-conversation kindly to-stretch the-night.*

Quo mihi fortunam, si non conceditur uti?

*To-what for-me fortune, if not it-is-granted to-use-it?*

parcus ob heredis curam nimiumque severus

*the-thrifty-man because-of of-an-heir concern and-too severe*

adsidet insano. potare et spargere flores

*sits-beside the-madman. to-drink and to-scatter flowers*

15 incipiam, patiarque vel inconsultus haberi.

*I-will-begin, and-I-will-endure even thoughtless to-be-held.*

quid non ebrietas dissignat? operta recludit,  
*what not drunkenness unlocks? the-hidden it-discloses,*  
 spes iubet esse ratas, ad proelia trudit inertem,  
*hopes it-bids to-be fulfilled, into battles it-pushes the-coward,*  
 sollicitis animis onus eximit, addocet artes.

*from-anxious minds the-burden it-takes, it-teaches arts.*

fecundi calices quem non fecere disertum?

*fruitful cups whom not have-made eloquent?*

contracta quem non in paupertate solutum?

*cramped whom not in poverty free?*

20

Haec ego procurare et idoneus imperor et non

*These-things I to-see-to both fit am-ordered and not*

invitus, ne turpe toral, ne sordida mappa

*unwilling, lest a-foul coverlet, lest a-dirty napkin*

corruget naris, ne non et cantharus et lanx

*wrinkle (your)-nostrils, lest not both tankard and dish*

ostendat tibi te, ne fidos inter amicos

*show to-you yourself, lest faithful among friends*

sit qui dicta foras eliminet, ut coeat par

*be (one)-who words out-of-doors may-carry, that may-meet equal*

25

iungaturque pari. Butram tibi Septiciumque,

*and-be-joined with-equal. Butra for-you and-Septicius,*

et nisi cena prior potiorque puella Sabinum

*and unless a-dinner earlier and-a-preferred girl Sabinus*

detinet, adsumam. locus est et pluribus umbris:

*detains, I-will-add. room is also for-several shadows:*

sed nimis arta premunt olidae convivia caprae.

*but too crowded press rank banquets the-goats.*

30 tu quotus esse velis rescribe et rebus omissis

*you how-many to-be you-wish write-back and things dropped*

atria servansem postico falle clientem.

*the-hall watching by-the-back-door evade the-client.*

VI · TO NUMICIUS: TO MARVEL AT NOTHING

*To marvel at nothing is almost the only way to become and stay happy. Desire and fear both unsettle the mind, and even virtue pursued past measure becomes madness. Time buries all splendor, and everyone goes where Numa and Ancus went. Horace ironically urges Numicius to chase wealth, since money is queen, to buy a slave to prompt him with voters' names, to feast and hunt like Gargilius, or to live in love and jests. If he knows a better rule, Horace asks him to share it.*

Nil admirari prope res est una, Numici,

*Nothing to-marvel-at almost a-thing is one, Numicius,*

solaque quae possit facere et servare beatum,

*and-alone which can make and keep happy,*

hunc solem et stellas et decedentia certis

*this sun and stars and passing-away at-fixed*

tempora momentis sunt qui formidine nulla

*seasons moments there-are who with-fear no*

5 imbuti spectent: quid censes munera terrae,

*imbued can-view: what do-you-think-of the-gifts of-the-earth,*

quid maris extremos Arabas ditantis et Indos,

*what of-the-sea the-farthest Arabs enriching and Indians,*

ludicra quid, plausus et amici dona Quiritis,

*the-shows what, the-applause and friendly the-gifts of-the-Quirite,*

quo spectanda modo, quo sensu credis et ore?

*in-what to-be-viewed way, with-what feeling you-think and face?*

Qui timet his adversa, fere miratur eodem

*Who fears their opposites, almost marvels in-the-same*

quo cupiens pacto: pavor est utrobique molestus,

*in-which the-desirer way: the-alarm is in-both troublesome,*

improvisa simul species exterret utrumque.

*unforeseen at-once the-sight terrifies each.*

gaudeat an doleat, cupiat metuatne, quid ad rem,

*whether-he-rejoice or grieve, desire or-fear, what to the-point,*

si, quicquid vidit melius peiusve sua spe,

*if, whatever he-has-seen better or-worse than-his-own hope,*

defixis oculis animoque et corpore torpet?

*with-fixed eyes and-in-mind and in-body he-is-numb?*

insani sapiens nomen ferat, aequus iniqui,

*of-madman the-wise-man the-name would-bear, the-just of-unjust,*

ultra quam satis est Virtutem si petat ipsam.

*beyond what enough is Virtue if he-seek itself.*

I nunc, argentum et marmor vetus aeraque et artes

*Go now, silver and marble old and-bronzes and arts*

suspice, cum gemmis Tyrios mirare colores;

*look-up-at, with gems Tyrian marvel-at colors;*

gaude quod spectant oculi te mille loquentem;

*rejoice that gaze eyes at-you a-thousand speaking;*

navus mane forum et vespertinus pete tectum,

*busy in-the-morning the-forum and in-the-evening seek home,*

ne plus frumenti dotalibus emetat agris

*lest more of-grain from-dowry should-reap fields*

Mutus et (indignum, quod sit peioribus ortus)

*Mutus and (unworthy-thing, that he-is from-worse-parents sprung)*

hic tibi sit potius quam tu mirabilis illi.

*he to-you be rather than you marvelous to-him.*

10

15

20

- quidquid sub terra est, in apricum proferet aetas,  
*whatever under the-earth is, into the-daylight will-bring time,*
- 25 defodiet condetque nitentia. cum bene notum  
*it-will-bury and-hide shining-things. when well known*
- porticus Agrippae, via te conspexerit Appi,  
*the-colonnade of-Agrippa, the-way you has-seen of-Appius,*
- ire tamen restat Numa quo devenit et Ancus.  
*to-go still it-remains Numa where has-gone-down and Ancus.*
- Si latus aut renes morbo temptantur acuto,  
*If the-side or kidneys by-disease are-assailed sharp,*
- quaere fugam morbi. vis recte vivere: quis non?  
*seek escape from-the-disease. you-wish rightly to-live: who not?*
- 30 si Virtus hoc una potest dare, fortis omissis  
*if Virtue this alone can give, bravely dropped*
- hoc age deliciis. Virtutem verba putas et  
*this do delights. Virtue words you-think and*
- lucum ligna: cave ne portus occupet alter,  
*a-grove sticks: beware lest the-ports seize another,*
- ne Cibyrica, ne Bithyna negotia perdas;  
*lest the-Cibyran, lest the-Bithynian business you-lose;*
- mille talenta rotundentur, totidem altera, porro et  
*a-thousand talents be-rounded-off, as-many another, further and*
- 35 tertia succedant et quae pars quadret acervum.  
*a-third follow and which part may-square the-heap.*
- scilicet uxorem cum dote fidemque et amicos  
*of-course a-wife with dowry and-credit and friends*
- et genus et formam regina Pecunia donat,  
*and birth and beauty queen Money bestows,*
- ac bene nummatum decorat Suadela Venusque.  
*and the-well moneyed adorn Persuasion and-Venus.*

mancupiis locuples eget aeris Cappadocum rex:

*in-slaves rich lacks of-cash of-the-Cappadocians the-king;*

ne fueris hic tu. chlamydes Lucullus, ut aiunt,

*not be this you. cloaks Lucullus, as they-say,*

si posset centum scaenae praeberere rogatus,

*if he-could a-hundred for-the-stage supply being-asked,*

“qui possum tot?” ait; “tamen et quaeram et quot habeo

*“how can-I so-many?” says; “yet both I-will-seek and how-many I-have*

mittam.” post paulo scribit sibi milia quinque

*I-will-send:” after a-little he-writes to-him thousands five*

esse domi chlamydum; partem vel tolleret omnis.

*to-be at-home of-cloaks; part or he-might-take all.*

exilis domus est, ubi non et multa supersunt

*poor a-house is, where not both many-things are-over*

et dominum fallunt et prosunt furibus. ergo

*and the-master escape and profit thieves. therefore*

si res sola potest facere et servare beatum,

*if wealth alone can make and keep happy,*

hoc primus repetas opus, hoc postremus omittas.

*this first you-should-resume work, this last you-should-drop.*

Si fortunatum species et gratia praestat,

*If happy show and favor makes,*

mercemur servum, qui dictet nomina, laevum

*let-us-buy a-slave, who may-dictate names, the-left*

qui fodicet latus et cogat trans pondera dextram

*who may-nudge side and may-make over the-weights the-right-hand*

porrigere: “hic multum in Fabia valet, ille Velina;

*to-stretch: “this-man much in the-Fabian has-power, that in-the-Veline;*

cui libet hic fasces dabit eripietque curule

*to-whom he-pleases this-man the-rods will-give and-will-snatch the-curule*

40

45

50

cui        volet importunus ebur." "frater," "pater" adde:  
*from-whom he-wishes        rude        ivory."        "brother,"        "father"        add:*

55 ut cuique est aetas, ita quemque facetus adopta.  
*as    to-each   is       age,   so       each       wittily       adopt.*

Si bene qui cenat bene vivit, lucet, eamus

*If   well   who   dines   well   lives,   it-is-light,   let-us-go*

quo ducit gula; piscemur, venemur, ut olim

*where   leads   the-gullet;   let-us-fish,   let-us-hunt,   as   once*

Gargilius, qui mane plagas, venabula, servos

*Gargilius,   who   in-the-morning   nets,       spears,       slaves*

differtum transire forum populumque iubebat,

*crowded       to-cross   the-forum   and-the-people   ordered,*

60 unus ut e multis populo spectante referret

*one   that   out-of   many   with-the-people   watching   might-bring-home*

emptum mulus aprum. crudi tumidique lavemur,

*bought       a-mule   a-boar.   undigested   and-swollen   let-us-bathe,*

quid deceat, quid non, obliti, Caerite cera

*what   befits,   what   not,   forgetful,   of-Caere   with-the-wax*

digni, remigium vitiosum Ithacensis Ulixei,

*worthy,       the-crew       depraved   of-Ithacan   Ulysses,*

cui potior patria fuit interdicta voluptas.

*to-whom   preferable   than-country   was   forbidden   pleasure.*

65 si, Mimnermus uti censet, sine amore iocisque

*if,   Mimnermus   as   holds,   without   love   and-jests*

nil est iucundum, vivas in amore iocisque.

*nothing   is   pleasant,   may-you-live   in   love   and-jests.*

Vive, vale! si quid novisti rectius istis,

*Live,   farewell!   if   anything   you-know   more-right   than-these,*

candidus imperti; si nil, his utere mecum.

*candidly       share;   if   nothing,   these   use   with-me.*

*Horace promised Maecenas five days in the country and has been missed all of August; he asks leave to stay away through the sickly season. He will not take gifts that cost his freedom, and would hand them back like the fox that must grow thin to leave the bin. The orator Philippus, amused by the auctioneer Volteius Mena, befriends him, gives and lends him money, and persuades him to buy a farm. Ruined, Mena begs for his old life back. Each man should measure himself by his own rule.*

Quinque dies tibi pollicitus me rure futurum,

*Five days to-you having-promised me in-the-country to-be,*

Sextilem totum mendax desideror. atque

*Sextilis the-whole lying I-am-missed. and-yet*

si me vivere vis sanum recteque valentem,

*if me to-live you-wish sound and-rightly healthy,*

quam mihi das aegro, dabis aegrotare timenti,

*which to-me you-give when-sick, you-will-give to-be-sick to-one-fearing,*

Maecenas, veniam, dum ficus prima calorque

*Maecenas, indulgence, while the-fig first and-the-heat*

dissignatorem decorat lictoribus atris,

*the-undertaker adorn with-lictors black,*

dum pueris omnis pater et matercula pallet,

*while for-boys every father and fond-mother turns-pale,*

officiosaque sedulitas et opella forensis

*and-dutiful assiduity and petty-business of-the-forum*

adducit febris et testamenta resignat.

*brings-on fevers and wills unseals.*

quod si bruma nives Albanis illinet agris,

*but if winter snows on-Alban will-smear fields,*

5

10

ad mare descendet vates tuus et sibi parcat  
*to the-sea will-go-down bard your and himself will-spare*  
 contractusque leget; te, dulcis amice, reviset  
*and-buddled will-read; you, dear friend, he-will-revisit*  
 cum Zephyris, si concedes, et hirundine prima.  
*with the-Zephyrs, if you-allow, and the-swallow first.*

Non quo more piris vesci Calaber iubet hospes,  
*Not in-which way with-pears to-feed the-Calabrian bids host,*

15 tu me fecisti locupletem. "vescere, sodes."  
*you me have-made rich. "eat, please."*

"iam satis est." "at tu quantum vis tolle." "benigne."  
*"now enough it-is." "but you as-much-as you-wish take." "no-thanks."*

"non invisa feres pueris munuscula parvis."  
*"not unwelcome you-will-carry to-children gifts small."*

"tam teneor dono, quam si dimittar onustus."  
*"as-much I-am-bound by-the-gift, as if I-were-sent-away loaded."*

"ut libet; haec porcis hodie comedenda relinques."  
*"as you-please; these to-pigs today to-be-eaten you-will-leave."*

20 prodigus et stultus donat quae spernit et odit;  
*the-prodigoal and fool gives what he-spurns and hates;*  
 haec seges ingratos tulit et feret omnibus annis.  
*this crop ungrateful-men has-borne and will-bear in-all years.*

vir bonus et sapiens dignis ait esse paratus,  
*a-man good and wise to-the-worthy says he-is ready,*  
 nec tamen ignorat quid distent aera lupinis.  
*nor yet is-ignorant how differ coins from-lupines.*

dignum praestabo me etiam pro laude merentis.  
*worthy I-will-show myself also according-to the-praise of-the-deserving.*

25 quod si me noles usquam discedere, reddes  
*but if me you-refuse anywhere to-go-away, you-will-give-back*

forte latus, nigras angusta fronte capillos,  
*a-strong flank, black on-narrow brow hair,*  
 reddes dulce loqui, reddes ridere decorum et  
*you-will-give-back sweetly to-talk, you-will-give-back to-laugh gracefully and*  
 inter vina fugam Cinaras maerere protervae.  
*over the-wine the-flight of-Cinara to-lament saucy.*

Fortis per angustam tenuis volpecula rimam  
*By-chance through a-narrow thin little-fox chink*

repserat in cumeram frumenti, pastaque rursus  
*had-crept into a-bin of-grain, and-fed again*

ire foras pleno tendebat corpore frustra;  
*to-go out with-full was-trying body in-vain;*

cui mustela procul, "si vis," ait, "effugere istinc,  
*to-whom a-weasel from-far-off, "if you-wish," says, "to-escape from-there,*  
 macra cavum repetes artum, quem macra subisti."  
*lean the-hole you-will-look-for again narrow, which lean you-entered."*

hac ego si compellor imagine, cuncta resigno;  
*by-this I if am-challenged image, all-things I-resign;*

nec somnum plebis laudo satur altitium nec  
*nor the-sleep of-the-commons I-praise full of-fatted-fowls nor*

otia divitiis Arabum liberrima muto.  
*leisure for-riches of-Arabs most-free do-I-exchange.*

saepe verecundum laudasti, rexque paterque  
*often modest you-have-praised-(me), and-king and-father*

audisti coram nec verbo parcius absens:  
*you-have-been-called to-(your)-face nor by-a-word more-sparingly absent:*

inspice si possum donata reponere laetus.  
*examine whether I-can what-was-given restore cheerfully.*

haud male Telemachus, proles patientis Ulixi:  
*not badly Telemachus, the-offspring of-patient Ulysses:*

“non est aptus equis Ithace locus, ut neque planis

*“not is suited for-horses Ithaca a-place, as neither with-level*

porrectus spatiis nec multae prodigus herbae:

*stretched spaces nor of-much lavish grass:*

Atride, magis apta tibi tua dona relinquam.”

*son-of-Atrius, more suited to-you your gifts I-will-leave.”*

parvum parva decent: mihi iam non regia Roma,

*the-small small-things become: to-me now not regal Rome,*

45 sed vacuum Tibur placet aut imbelles Tarentum.

*but empty Tibur pleases or unwarlike Tarentum.*

Strenuus et fortis causisque Philippus agendis

*Vigorous and brave and-in-causes Philippus pleading*

clarus, ab officiis octavam circiter horam

*famous, from business at-the-eighth about hour*

dum redit atque Foro nimium distare Carinas

*while he-returns and from-the-Forum too-far to-be-distant the-Carinae*

iam grandis natu queritur, conspexit, ut aiunt,

*now great in-age complains, caught-sight-of, as they-say,*

50 adrasum quendam vacua tonsoris in umbra

*close-shaven a-certain-man empty of-a-barber in booth*

cultello proprios purgantem leniter unguis.

*with-a-penknife his-own cleaning calmly nails.*

“Demetri,” (puer hic non laeve iussa Philippi

*“Demetrius,” (lad this not clumsily the-orders of-Philippus*

accipiebat) “abi, quaere et refer, unde domo, quis,

*received) “go, ask and report, from-what home, who,*

cuius fortunae, quo sit patre quove patrono.”

*of-what fortune, of-what he-is father or-of-what patron.”*

55 it, redit et narrat, Volteium nomine Menam,

*he-goes, returns and relates, Volteius by-name Mena,*

praeconem, tenui censu, sine crimine, notum

*an-auctioneer, of-slender means, without reproach, known*

et properare loco et cessare et quaerere et uti,

*both to-bustle in-season and to-rest and to-get and to-spend,*

gaudentem parvisque sodalibus et lare certo

*delighting and-in-humble companions and in-a-home settled*

et ludis et post decisa negotia Campo.

*and in-the-games and after concluded business in-the-Campus.*

“scitari libet ex ipso quodcumque refers: dic

*“to-inquire I-would-like from himself whatever you-report: tell-him*

ad cenam veniat.” non sane credere Mena,

*to dinner he-should-come.” not really to-believe Mena,*

mirari secum tacitus. quid multa? “benigne,”

*to-wonder with-himself silently, what much? “no-thanks,”*

respondet. “neget ille mihi?” “negat improbus et te

*he-replies. “would-refuse he me?” “he-refuses the-rogue and you*

neglegit aut horret.” Volteium mane Philippus

*neglects or dreads.” Volteius in-the-morning Philippus*

vilis vendentem tunicato scruta popello

*cheap selling to-the-tunic-clad junk common-folk*

occupat et salvere iubet prior, ille Philippo

*comes-upon and to-be-well bids first, he to-Philippus*

excusare laborem et mercennaria vincla,

*to-plead the-toil and hired bonds,*

quod non mane domum venisset, denique quod non

*that not in-the-morning to-the-house he-had-come, in-short that not*

providisset eum. “sic ignovisse putato

*he-had-seen-first him. “so to-have-forgiven reckon*

me tibi, si cenas hodie mecum.” “ut libet.” “ergo

*me you, if you-dine today with-me.” “as you-please.” “then*

60

65

70

post nonam venies: nunc i, rem strenuus auge."  
*after the-ninth you-will-come: now go, (your)-wealth vigorous increase."*  
 ut ventum ad cenam est, dicenda tacenda locutus  
*when come to dinner it-was, things-to-say things-not-to-say having-spoken*

tandem dormitum dimittitur. Hic ubi saepe  
*at-last to-sleep he-is-dismissed. He when often*

occultum visus decurrere piscis ad hamum,  
*the-bidden seen to-run fish to the-hook,*

75 mane cliens et iam certus conviva, iubetur  
*in-the-morning a-client and now a-sure guest, is-bidden*

rura suburbana indictis comes ire Latinis.  
*to-the-country near-town at-the-appointed companion to-go Latin-festival.*

impositus mannis arvum caelumque Sabinum  
*set on-ponies the-land and-the-sky Sabine*

non cessat laudare. videt ridetque Philippus,  
*not he-ceases to-praise. sees and-laughs Philippus,*

et sibi dum requiem, dum risus undique quaerit,  
*and for-himself while rest, while laughs from-all-sides he-seeks,*

80 dum septem donat sestertia, mutua septem  
*while seven he-gives thousands, a-loan of-seven*

promittit, persuadet uti mercetur agellum.  
*he-promises, he-persuades that he-buy a-little-farm.*

mercatur. ne te longis ambagibus ultra  
*he-buys. lest you with-long windings further*

quam satis est morer, ex nitido fit rusticus atque  
*than enough is I-delay, from a-smart-man becomes a-rustic and*

sulcos et vineta crepat mera, praeparat ulmos,  
*furrows and vineyards prattles pure, prepares elms,*

85 immoritur studiis et amore senescit habendi.  
*dies-over (his)-pursuits and with-love grows-old of-having.*

verum ubi oves furto, morbo periere capellae,

*but when the-sheep by-theft, by-disease had-perished the-goats,*

spem mentita seges, bos est enectus arando,

*hope had-cheated the-crop, the-ox is worn-out by-plowing,*

offensus damnis media de nocte caballum

*vexed by-the-losses in-the-middle of night a-nag*

arripit iratusque Philippi tendit ad aedis.

*he-seizes and-angry of-Philippus makes for the-house.*

quem simul aspexit scabrum intonsumque Philippus,

*whom as-soon-as saw rough and-unborn Philippus,*

“durus,” ait, “Voltei, nimis attentusque videris

*“hard,” he-says, “Volteius, too and-intent you-seem*

esse mihi.” “pol, me miserum, patrone, vocares,

*to-be to-me.” “by-Pollux, me wretched, patron, you-would-call,*

si velles,” inquit, “verum mihi ponere nomen.

*if you-wished,” he-says, “true on-me to-put name.*

quod te per Genium dextramque deosque Penatis

*therefore you by (your)-Genius and-right-hand and-gods Penates*

obsecro et obtestor, vitae me redde priori!”

*I-beg and implore, to-life me restore former!”*

Qui semel aspexit, quantum dimissa petitis

*Who once has-seen, how-much the-things-given-up to-the-things-sought*

praestent, mature redeat repetatque relicta.

*excel, in-good-time let-him-return and-seek-again the-things-left.*

metiri se quemque suo modulo ac pede verum est.

*to-measure himself each by-his-own rule and foot right is.*

90

95

*Horace asks the Muse to greet Celsus, secretary to Tiberius. If Celsus asks how Horace is, the answer is that he lives neither rightly nor pleasantly. The cause is not storm or sickness among his herds but his own mind: he will not bear advice, he is angry with those who try to help him, and at Rome he longs for Tibur, at Tibur for Rome. He ends with a warning for Celsus himself: as he bears his fortune, so will his friends bear him.*

Celso gaudere et bene rem gerere Albinovano

*to-Celsus to-rejoice and well affairs to-manage to-Albinovanus*

Musa rogata refer, comiti scribaeque Neronis.

*Muse being-asked bear, to-the-companion and-secretary of-Nero.*

si quaeret quid agam, dic multa et pulchra minantem

*if he-asks what I-am-doing, say many and fine-things threatening*

vivere nec recte nec suaviter; haud quia grando

*to-live neither rightly nor pleasantly; not because hail*

5 contuderit vitis oleamque momorderit aestus,

*has-beaten-down the-vines and-the-olive has-nipped the-beat,*

nec quia longinquis armentum aegrotet in agris;

*nor because distant the-herd sickens in pastures;*

sed quia mente minus validus quam corpore toto

*but because in-mind less sound than in-the-body whole*

nil audire velim, nil discere, quod levet aegrum;

*nothing to-hear I-wish, nothing to-learn, that may-relieve the-sick-man;*

fidis offendar medicis, irascar amicis,

*with-faithful I-am-offended doctors, I-am-angry with-friends,*

10 cur me funesto properent arcere veterno;

*why me from-deadly they-hasten to-keep lethargy;*

quae nocuere sequar, fugiam quae profore credam;

*what has-harmed I-follow, I-flee what will-help I-believe;*

Romae Tibur amem ventosus, Tibure Romam.

*at-Rome Tibur I-love fickle, at-Tibur Rome.*

Post haec, ut valeat, quo pacto rem gerat et se,

*After this, how he-fares, in-what way affairs he-manages and himself,*

ut placeat iuveni percontare utque cohorti.

*how he-pleases the-young-man ask and-how the-staff.*

si dicet, “recte,” primum gaudere, subinde

*if he-says, “fine,” first to-rejoice, then*

praeceptum auriculis hoc instillare memento:

*the-precept into-the-ears this to-drop remember:*

“ut tu fortunam, sic nos te, Celse, feremus.”

*“as you fortune, so we you, Celsus, will-bear.”*

15

#### IX · TO TIBERIUS: A LETTER OF INTRODUCTION

*Septimius has pressed Horace to recommend him to Tiberius, as though Horace had more influence than he does. Horace feared that refusing would look like biding his own credit, so he has put aside modesty and written. He asks Tiberius to enroll Septimius among his following and to believe him brave and good.*

Septimius, Claudī, nimirum intellegit unus,

*Septimius, Claudius, doubtless understands alone,*

quanti me facias, nam cum rogat et prece cogit

*at-how-much me you-value, for when he-asks and by-prayer compels*

scilicet ut tibi se laudare et tradere coner,

*forsooth that to-you him to-praise and to-introduce I-try,*

dignum mente domoque legentis honesta Neronis,

*worthy of-the-mind and-household choosing the-honorable of-Nero,*

munere cum fungi propioris censet amici,

*the-office when to-discharge closer he-thinks of-a-friend,*

5

quid possim videt ac novit me valdius ipso.

*what I-can he-sees and knows me better than-myself*

multa quidem dixi cur excusatus abirem;

*many-things indeed I-said why excused I-might-go-away;*

sed timui mea ne finxisse minora putarer,

*but I-feared my lest to-have-feigned smaller I-be-thought,*

dissimilator opis propriae, mihi commodus uni.

*a-dissembler of-influence own, for-myself convenient alone.*

10 sic ego, maioris fugiens opprobria culpae,

*so I, a-greater fleeing the-reproaches of-fault,*

frontis ad urbanae descendi praemia. quod si

*of-brow to urban I-have-come-down privileges. but if*

depositum laudas ob amici iussa pudorem,

*laid-aside you-praise for of-a-friend the-orders modesty,*

scribe tui gregis hunc et fortem crede bonumque.

*enroll of-your flock him and brave believe and-good.*

#### X · TO FUSCUS: CITY AND COUNTRY

---

*Horace, lover of the country, greets his friend Fuscus, lover of the city; they are twins in everything else. In the country Horace lives like a king and wants only plain bread. Nature cannot be driven out with a pitchfork, and a man who cannot tell true from false suffers the worst loss. Whoever fears poverty, like the horse that took a rider to beat the stag, loses his freedom. Money should serve its owner, not rule him. Horace writes by Vacuna's shrine, happy but for Fuscus' absence.*

Urbis amatorem Fuscum salvere iubemus

*Of-the-city the-lover Fuscus to-be-well we-bid*

ruris amatores. hac in re scilicet una

*of-the-country lovers. this in matter of-course one*

multum dissimiles, at cetera paene gemelli

*much unlike, but in-the-rest almost twins*

fraternis animis (quidquid negat alter, et alter)

*with-brotherly souls (whatever denies the-one, also the-other)*

adnuimus pariter vetuli notique columbi.

*we-nod-assent alike old and-familiar doves.*

5

Tu nidum servas; ego laudo ruris amoeni

*You the-nest keep; I praise of-the-country lovely*

rivos et musco circumlita saxa nemusque.

*the-streams and with-moss overspread rocks and-the-grove.*

quid quaeris? vivo et regno, simul ista reliqui

*what do-you-ask? I-live and reign, as-soon-as those-things I-have-left*

quae vos ad caelum effertis rumore secundo,

*which you to heaven extol with-report favorable,*

utque sacerdotis fugitivus liba recuso;

*and-like of-a-priest the-runaway cakes I-refuse;*

10

pane egeo iam mellitis potiore placentis.

*of-bread I-have-need now than-boneyed better cakes.*

Vivere Naturae si convenienter oportet,

*To-live with-Nature if in-agreement it-is-right,*

ponendaeque domo quaerenda est area primum,

*and-to-be-built for-a-house to-be-sought is a-site first,*

novistine locum potiozem rure beato?

*do-you-know a-place better than-the-country blessed?*

est ubi plus tepeant hiemes, ubi gratior aura

*is-there where more are-mild winters, where more-welcome a-breeze*

15

leniat et rabiem Canis et momenta Leonis,

*may-soothe both the-fury of-the-Dog and the-movements of-the-Lion,*

cum semel accepit Solem furibundus acutum?

*when once it-has-received the-Sun raging piercing?*

est ubi divellat somnos minus invida Cura?

*is-there where tears-away sleep less envious Care?*

deterius Libycis olet aut nitet herba lapillis?

*worse than-Libyan smells or shines the-grass mosaics?*

20 purior in vicis aqua tendit rumpere plumbum,

*purier in the-streets water strains to-burst the-lead,*

quam quae per pronum trepidat cum murmure rivum?

*than that-which along the-sloping trembles with a-murmur brook?*

nempe inter varias nutritur silva columnas,

*surely among many-colored is-nurtured a-wood columns,*

laudaturque domus longos quae prospicit agros.

*and-is-praised the-house wide which looks-out-on fields.*

Naturam expelles furca, tamen usque recurret,

*Nature you-may-drive-out with-a-pitchfork, yet always she-will-run-back,*

25 et mala perrumpet furtim fastidia victrix.

*and wicked will-break-through stealthily disdain victorious.*

Non, qui Sidonio contendere callidus ostro

*Not, who with-Sidonian to-compare skilled purple*

nescit Aquinatem potentia vellera fucum,

*knows-not of-Aquinum drinking fleeces dye,*

certius accipiet damnum propiusve medullis,

*more-surely will-receive a-loss or-nearer the-marrow,*

quam qui non poterit vero distinguere falsum.

*than who not will-be-able from-the-true to-distinguish the-false.*

30 quem res plus nimio delectavere secundae,

*whom fortunes more too-much have-delighted favorable,*

mutatae quatient. si quid mirabere, pones

*changed will-shake. if anything you-admire, you-will-lay-(it)-down*

invitus. fuge magna: licet sub paupere tecto

*unwilling. flee great-things: one-may under a-poor roof*

reges et regum vita praecurrere amicos.

*kings and of-kings in-life outstrip the-friends.*

Cervus equum pugna melior communibus herbis

*The-stag the-horse in-fighting better from-the-common pastures*

pellebat, donec minor in certamine longo

*was-driving, until the-weaker in the-contest long*

imploravit opes hominis frenumque recepit;

*begged the-help of-man and-the-bit received;*

sed postquam victor violens discessit ab hoste,

*but after victor violent he-departed from the-foe,*

non equitem dorso, non frenum depulit ore.

*not the-rider from-(his)-back, not the-bit he-dislodged from-(his)-mouth.*

sic qui pauperiem veritus potiore metallis

*so who poverty fearing more-precious than-metals*

libertate caret, dominum vehet improbus atque

*freedom lacks, a-master will-carry the-rascal and*

serviet aeternum, quia parvo nesciet uti.

*will-serve forever, because a-little he-will-not-know-how to-use.*

cui non conveniet sua res, ut calceus olim,

*to-whom not will-fit his-own lot, as a-shoe once,*

si pede maior erit, subvertet, si minor, uret.

*if than-the-foot bigger it-is, will-trip, if smaller, will-pinch.*

Laetus sorte tua vives sapienter, Aristi,

*Happy with-lot your you-will-live wisely, Aristius,*

nec me dimittes incastigatum, ubi plura

*nor me will-you-let-go uncorrected, when more*

cogere quam satis est ac non cessare videbor.

*to-gather than enough is and not to-rest I-shall-seem.*

imperat aut servit collecta pecunia cuique,

*commands or serves amassed money for-each,*

tortum digna sequi potius quam ducere funem.

*the-twisted fit to-follow rather than to-lead rope.*

Haec tibi dictabam post fanum putre Vacunae,

*This to-you I-was-dictating behind the-shrine crumbling of-Vacuna,*

50 excepto quod non simul esses, cetera laetus.

*except that not together you-were, in-the-rest happy.*

# XI • TO BULLATIUS: TRAVEL DOES NOT CHANGE THE MIND

*Horace asks Bullatius what he thought of Chios, Lesbos, Samos, and Asia's cities, and whether, sick of sea and roads, he praises deserted Lebedus. He could live there, forgotten, watching the raging sea from land. But a traveler caught in rain does not settle in an inn, and Rhodes is to a healthy man a cloak in midsummer. Whatever hour a god gives should be taken gladly. Those who cross the sea change their sky, not their mind; what one seeks is at hand even in Ulubrae, if the mind is balanced.*

Quid tibi visa Chios, Bullati, notaque Lesbos,

*What to-you seemed Chios, Bullatius, and-famous Lesbos,*

quid concinna Samos, quid Croesi regia Sardis,

*what elegant Samos, what of-Croesus royal Sardis,*

Zmyrna quid et Colophon? maiora minorave fama,

*Smyrna what and Colophon? greater or-less than-(their)-fame,*

cunctane prae Campo et Tiberino flumine sordent?

*all beside the-Campus and Tiber's river are-they-shabby?*

5 an venit in votum Attalicis ex urbibus una,

*or comes into (your)-wish Attalid of cities one,*

an Lebedum laudas odio maris atque viarum?

*or Lebedus do-you-praise from-loathing of-the-sea and of-roads?*

scis Lebedus quid sit: Gabiis desertior atque

*you-know Lebedus what it-is: than-Gabii more-deserted and*

Fidenis vicus; tamen illic vivere vellem,  
*than-Fidenae a-village; yet there to-live I-would-wish,*

oblitusque meorum, obliviscendus et illis,  
*and-forgetting my-own, to-be-forgotten also by-them,*

Neptunum procul e terra spectare furentem.

*Neptune far-off from the-land to-watch raging.*

Sed neque qui Capua Romam petit, imbre lutoque

*But neither who from-Capua Rome makes-for, with-rain and-mud*

asperusus, volet in caupona vivere; nec qui

*spattered, will-wish in an-inn to-live; nor who*

frigus collegit, furnos et balnea laudat

*cold has-gathered, ovens and baths praises*

ut fortunatam plene praestantia vitam;

*as a-happy fully furnishing life;*

nec si te validus iactaverit Auster in alto,

*nor if you a-strong has-tossed Auster on the-deep,*

idcirco navem trans Aegaeum mare vendas.

*for-that-reason the-ship beyond the-Aegean sea would-you-sell.*

Incolumi Rhodos et Mytilene pulchra facit quod

*To-one-unharmed Rhodes and Mytilene fair does what*

paenula solstitio, campestre nivalibus auris,

*a-cloak in-midsummer, a-loincloth in-snowy breezes,*

per brumam Tiberis, Sextili mense caminus.

*in winter the-Tiber, in-Sextilis month a-stove.*

dum licet ac voltum servat Fortuna benignum,

*while it-is-allowed and face keeps Fortune kind,*

Romae laudetur Samos et Chios et Rhodos absens.

*at-Rome let-be-praised Samos and Chios and Rhodes absent.*

tu quamcumque deus tibi fortunaverit horam

*you whatever god for-you has-blessed hour*

- grata      sume manu, neu dulcia differ in annum;  
*with-grateful   take      hand,      nor   sweets   put-off   into   a-year;*
- ut quocumque loco fueris vixisse libenter  
*that   in-whatever   place   you-have-been   to-have-lived   gladly*
- 25 te dicas. nam si ratio et prudentia curas,  
*you   may-say.   for   if   reason   and   prudence   cares,*
- non locus effusi late maris arbiter aufert,  
*not   a-place   of-spread   far   of-the-sea   the-arbiter   takes-away,*
- caelum, non animum, mutant, qui trans mare currunt.  
*(their)-sky,   not   (their)-mind,   change,   who   across   the-sea   run.*
- strenua nos exercet inertia: navibus atque  
*strenuous   us   drives   idleness:   with-ships   and*
- quadrigis      petimus bene vivere. quod petis hic est,  
*with-four-horse-teams   we-seek   well   to-live.   what   you-seek   here   is,*
- 30 est Ulubris, animus si te non deficit aequus.  
*it-is   at-Ulubrae,   a-mind   if   you   not   fails   balanced.*

## XII • TO ICCIUS: WEALTH ENOUGH

---

*Iccius manages Agrippa's Sicilian estates and should not complain, since a man who has what he needs is not poor. If he lives on greens, a flood of gold would not change him. Horace admires that amid his business he still studies the causes of the tides, the stars, and the moon. He recommends Pompeius Grosphus as a friend, then closes with Rome's news: victories in Spain and Armenia, Phraates' submission, and a rich harvest for Italy.*

Fructibus Agrippae Siculis, quos colligis, Icci,  
*The-produce   of-Agrippa   Sicilian,   which   you-collect,   Iccius,*

si recte frueris, non est ut copia maior  
*if   rightly   you-enjoy,   not   it-is   that   plenty   greater*

ab Iove donari possit tibi. tolle querellas:

*by Jupiter to-be-given can to-you. put-away complaints:*

pauper enim non est, cui rerum suppetit usus.

*poor for not is-he, to-whom of-things suffices the-use.*

si ventri bene, si lateri est pedibusque tuis, nil

*if for-the-belly well, if for-the-side it-is and-for-feet your, nothing*

divitiae poterunt regales addere maius.

*riches will-be-able royal to-add greater.*

si forte in medio positorum abstemius herbis

*if perhaps in the-midst of-things-set abstaining on-greens*

vivis et urtica, sic vives protinus, ut te

*you-live and nettles, so you-will-live continuously, though you*

confestim liquidus Fortunae rivus inaret,

*at-once the-liquid of-Fortune stream should-gild,*

vel quia naturam mutare pecunia nescit,

*either because nature to-change money knows-not,*

vel quia cuncta putas una virtute minora.

*or because all-things you-think than-one virtue less.*

Miramur, si Democriti pecus edit agellos

*We-marvel, if of-Democritus the-herd ate the-little-fields*

cultaque, dum peregre est animus sine corpore velox;

*and-crops, while abroad is the-mind without the-body swift;*

cum tu inter scabiem tantam et contagia lucri

*when you amid the-itch so-great and the-contagion of-gain*

nil parvum sapias et adhuc sublimia cures:

*nothing petty savor and still lofty-things care-for:*

quae mare compescant causae, quid temperet annum,

*what the-sea may-restrain causes, what may-temper the-year,*

stellae sponte sua iussaene vagentur et errent,

*the-stars of-will their-own or-bidden wander and stray,*

quid premat obscurum lunae, quid proferat orbem,  
*what hides the-dark of-the-moon, what brings-out the-orb,*

quid velit et possit rerum concordia discors,  
*what means and can of-things the-concord discordant,*

20 Empedocles an Stertinium deliret acumen.

*Empedocles or of-Stertinus raves the-subtlety.*

Verum seu piscis seu porrum et caepe trucidas,

*But whether fish or leek and onion you-slaughter,*

utere Pompeio Grospho et, si quid petet, ultro  
*make-use-of Pompeius Grosphus and, if anything he-asks, of-your-own-accord*

defer; nil Grosphus nisi verum orabit et aequum.

*grant; nothing Grosphus except the-true will-ask and the-fair.*

vilis amicorum est annona, bonis ubi quid deest.

*cheap of-friends is the-market-price, to-good-men when anything is-lacking.*

25 Ne tamen ignores, quo sit Romana loco res,

*Lest yet you-be-ignorant, in-what is Roman place the-state,*

Cantaber Agrippae, Claudii virtute Neronis

*the-Cantabrian by-Agrippa's, of-Claudius by-the-valor of-Nero*

Armenius cecidit; ius imperiumque Phraates

*the-Armenian has-fallen; the-rule and-sway Phraates*

Caesaris accepit genibus minor; aurea fruges

*of-Caesar has-accepted on-(his)-knees lesser; golden fruits*

Italiae pleno defudit Copia cornu.

*on-Italy from-full has-poured Plenty horn.*

*Horace gives Vinius instructions for carrying his books of odes to Augustus. He should hand them over only if Augustus is well, glad, and asks for them. If the load galls, he should throw it off rather than dash it down and make a joke of his name, Asina. He should not carry it like a rustic with a lamb, nor boast that he sweated to bring poems for Caesar's eyes. Horace sends him off with a warning not to stumble.*

Ut proficiscentem docui te saepe diuque,

*As setting-out I-taught you often and-long,*

Augusto reddes signata volumina, Vini,

*to-Augustus you-will-deliver sealed rolls, Vinius,*

si validus, si laetus erit, si denique poscet;

*if strong, if glad he-shall-be, if in-short he-shall-ask-for-them;*

ne studio nostri pecces odiumque libellis

*lest from-zeal for-us you-err and-dislike to-(my)-books*

sedulus importes opera vehemente minister.

*officious you-bring with-effort vehement a-servant.*

si te forte meae gravis uret sarcina chartae,

*if you perhaps of-my heavy will-gall the-burden paper,*

abicto potius, quam quo perferre iuberis

*throw-it-away rather, than whither to-carry you-are-bidden*

clitellas ferus impingas, Asinaeque paternum

*the-saddlebags wild you-dash, and-Asina's paternal*

cognomen vertas in risum et fabula fias.

*surname you-turn into a-joke and a-byword become.*

Viribus uteris per clivos, flumina, lamas.

*Your-strength you-will-use over hills, rivers, bogs.*

victor propositi simul ac perveneris illuc,

*victor of-(your)-purpose as-soon as you-have-arrived there,*

5

10

sic positum servabis onus, ne forte sub ala  
*so placed you-will-keep the-load, lest perhaps under the-arm-pit*

fasciculum portes librorum ut rusticus agnum,  
*the-bundle you-carry of-books like a-rustic a-lamb,*

ut vinosa glomus furtivae Pyrria lanae,  
*like tipsy the-ball of-stolen Pyrria wool,*

15 ut cum pilleolo soleas conviva tribulis.  
*like with (his)-cap (his)-slippers a-guest tribesman.*

neu volgo narres te sudavisse ferendo  
*nor to-everyone tell you to-have-sweated in-carrying*

carmina, quae possint oculos aurisque morari  
*songs, which may the-eyes and-ears detain*

Caesaris. oratus multa prece, nitere porro.  
*of-Caesar. besought with-much prayer, press-on forward.*

vade; vale; cave ne titubes mandataque frangas.  
*go; farewell; take-care lest you-stumble and-the-charge break.*

#### XIV · TO HIS BAILIFF: COUNTRY AND TOWN

---

*Horace challenges his farm's bailiff to see who better roots out thorns, Horace from his mind or the bailiff from the soil. Detained in Rome by Lamia's grief, Horace longs for the country; the bailiff, once a city drudge who prayed for the farm, longs for the city's taverns and brothels. The fault is in the mind, which never escapes itself. Horace, once a sleek tippler, now loves a short supper and a nap by a brook. The ox wants trappings, the nag the plow: each should practice his own craft.*

Vilice silvarum et mihi me reddentis agelli,  
*Bailiff of-the-woods and to-me myself restoring of-the-little-farm,*

quem tu fastidis, habitatum quinque focus et  
*which you disdain, inhabited by-five hearths and*

quinque bonos solitum Variam dimittere patres,

*five good accustomed to-Varia to-send fathers,*

certemus, spinas animone ego fortius an tu

*let-us-contend, thorns whether-from-the-mind I more-stoutly or you*

evellas agro, et melior sit Horatius an res. 5

*root-out from-the-field, and better be Horace or (his)-estate.*

Me quamvis Lamiae pietas et cura moratur,

*Me although of-Lamia the-devotion and concern detains,*

fratrem maerentis, raptō de fratre dolentis

*(his)-brother mourning, snatched-away for brother grieving*

insolabiliter, tamen istuc mens animusque

*inconsolably, yet thither mind and-soul*

fert et amat spatiis obstantia rumpere claustra.

*carries and loves to-the-course barring to-burst the-bars.*

rure ego viventem, tu dicis in urbe beatum. 10

*in-the-country I living, you call in the-city happy.*

cui placet alterius, sua nimirum est odio sors.

*to-whom pleases another's, his-own of-course is to-hatred lot.*

stultus uterque locum immeritum causatur inique:

*foolish each the-place undeserving blames unfairly:*

in culpa est animus, qui se non effugit umquam.

*at fault is the-mind, which itself not escapes ever.*

Tu mediastinus tacita prece rura petebas,

*You a-drudge with-silent prayer the-country were-seeking,*

nunc urbem et ludos et balnea vilicus optas: 15

*now the-city and games and baths a-bailiff you-wish:*

me constare mihi scis et discedere tristem

*me to-be-consistent with-myself you-know and to-depart sad*

quandocumque trahunt invisa negotia Romam.

*whenever drag hated affairs to-Rome.*

- non eadem miramur; eo disconvenit inter  
*not the-same-things we-admire; therefore is-at-odds between*
- meque et te. nam quae deserta et inhospita tesqua  
*both-me and you. for what deserted and inhospitable wilds*
- 20 credis, amoena vocat mecum qui sentit, et odit  
*you-think, lovely calls with-me who feels, and hates*
- quae tu pulchra putas. fornix tibi et uncta popina  
*what you fair think. the-brothel for-you and greasy the-cookshop*
- incutiunt urbis desiderium, video, et quod  
*strike-in of-the-city a-longing, I-see, and that*
- angulus iste feret piper et tus ocius uva,  
*corner that will-bear pepper and incense sooner than-the-grape,*
- nec vicina subest vinum praebere taberna  
*nor near is-at-hand wine to-provide a-tavern*
- 25 quae possit tibi, nec meretrix tibicina, cuius  
*which could to-you, nor a-barlot flute-player, whose*
- ad strepitum salias terrae gravis; et tamen urges  
*to the-noise you-might-dance on-the-ground heavy; and yet you-work*
- iampridem non tacta ligonibus arva bovemque  
*long not touched by-boes the-fields and-the-ox*
- disiunctum curas et strictis frondibus explēs;  
*unyoked you-tend and with-stripped leaves you-fill;*
- addit opus pigro rivus, si decidit imber,  
*adds work to-the-idler the-brook, if has-fallen the-rain,*
- 30 multa mole docendus aprico parcere prato.  
*by-much banking to-be-taught the-sunny to-spare meadow.*
- Nunc age, quid nostrum concentum dividat audi.  
*Now come, what our harmony divides hear.*
- quem tenues decuere togae nitidique capilli,  
*whom fine became togas and-sleek locks,*

quem scis immunem Cinaræ placuisse rapaci,  
*whom you-know without-gifts to-Cinara to-have-pleased grasping,*  
 quem bibulum liquidi media de luce Falerni,  
*whom a-tippler of-clear mid from day of-Falernian,*  
 cena brevis iuvat et prope rivum somnus in herba; 35  
*a-supper short pleases and near the-brook sleep on the-grass;*  
 nec lusisse pudet, sed non incidere ludum.  
*nor to-have-played-the-fool shames, but not to-cut-short the-sport.*  
 non istic obliquo oculo mea commoda quisquam  
*not there with-sidelong eye my comforts anyone*  
 limat, non odio obscuro morsuque venenat:  
*files, not with-hatred secret and-bite poisons:*  
 rident vicini glæbas et saxa moventem.  
*laugh-at the-neighbors clods and stones moving.*  
 cum servis urbana diaria rodere mavis; 40  
*with the-slaves the-city rations to-gnaw you-prefer;*  
 horum tu in numerum voto ruis: invidet usum  
*of-these you into the-number in-wish rush: envies the-use*  
 lignorum et pecoris tibi calo argutus et horti.  
*of-firewood and of-flock you the-servant cunning and of-garden.*  
 optat ephippia bos, piger optat arare caballus.  
*wishes-for trappings the-ox, lazy wishes to-plow the-nag.*  
 quam scit uterque libens censebo exerceat artem.  
*which knows each gladly I-shall-rule let-him-practice art.*

*Musa has ordered Horace off the Baiae waters, and he asks Vala what the winter, roads, water, and fish are like at Velia and Salernum. He wants a generous wine to soothe his cares at the sea. Horace tells the tale of Maenius, a spendthrift who, when short of money, dined on cheap tripe and condemned others' gluttony, but, when flush, praised a fat thrush above all things. Horace admits he is like him, praising simplicity when poor and luxury when a better meal comes.*

Quae sit hiems Veliae, quod caelum, Vala, Salerni,  
*What is the-winter of-Velia, what the-climate, Vala, of-Salernum,*

quorum hominum regio et qualis via (nam mihi Baias  
*of-what men the-region and what-sort the-road (for to-me Baiae*

Musa supervacuas Antonius, et tamen illis

*Musa useless Antonius, and yet to-them*

me facit invisum, gelida cum perluor unda

*me makes hateful, with-cold when I-am-drenched water*

5 per medium frigus. sane murteta relinqui

*in the-middle-of cold. of-course the-myrtle-groves to-be-deserted*

dictaque cessantem nervis elidere morbum

*and-said lingering from-the-sinews to-drive-out disease*

sulfura contemni vicus gemit, invidus aegris,

*sulfur-baths to-be-scorned the-town groans, jealous of-invalids,*

qui caput et stomachum supponere fontibus audent

*who head and stomach to-put-under the-springs dare*

Clusinis Gabiosque petunt et frigida rura.

*of-Clusium and-Gabii seek and cold countryside.*

10 mutandus locus est et deversoria nota

*to-be-changed the-place is and the-inns familiar*

praeteragendus equus. "quo tendis? non mihi Cumas

*to-be-driven-past the-horse. "where are-you-going? not for-me to-Cumae*

est iter aut Baias," laeva stomachosus habena  
*is the-journey or to-Baias," with-the-left angry rein*

dicet eques; sed equi frenato est auris in ore);  
*will-say the-rider; but of-the-horse bridled is the-ear in mouth;*

maior utrum populum frumenti copia pascat;  
*greater which the-people of-grain supply feeds;*

collectosne bibant imbres puteosne perennis  
*collected they-drink rains or-wells ever-flowing*

15

iugis aquae (nam vina nihil moror illius orae:  
*of-lasting water (for wines not-at-all I-care-for of-that coast:*

rure meo possum quidvis perferre patique;  
*in-country my I-can anything to-put-up-with and-endure;*

ad mare cum veni, generosum et lene requiro,  
*to the-sea when I-have-come, generous and mild I-seek,*

quod curas abigat, quod cum spe divite manet  
*which cares may-drive-away, which with hope rich may-flow*

in venas animumque meum, quod verba ministret,  
*into veins and-mind my, which words may-supply,*

20

quod me Lucanae iuvenem commendet amicae);  
*which me to-a-Lucanian young may-commend mistress);*

tractus uter pluris lepores, uter educet apros;  
*region which more hares, which will-rear boars;*

utra magis piscis et echinos aequora celent,  
*which more fish and sea-urchins waters may-hide,*

pinguis ut inde domum possim Phaeaxque reverti,  
*fat that thence home I-may-be-able and-a-Phaeacian to-return,*

scribere te nobis, tibi nos accredere par est.  
*to-write you to-us, to-you we to-give-credence right is.*

25

Maenius, ut rebus maternis atque paternis  
*Maenius, when goods maternal and paternal*

fortiter absumptis urbanus coepit haberi

*bravely spent a-city-man he-began to-be-held*

scurra vagus, non qui certum praesepe teneret,

*a-jester vagrant, not who a-fixed manger kept,*

impransus non qui civem dinosceret hoste,

*unbreakfasted not who a-citizen could-tell-from an-enemy,*

30 quaelibet in quemvis opprobria fingere saevus,

*any against anyone taunts to-invent savage,*

perniciēs et tempestas barathrumque macelli,

*the-bane and storm and-abys of-the-market,*

quidquid quaesierat, ventri donabat avaro.

*whatever he-had-got, to-the-belly was-giving greedy.*

hic ubi nequitiae fautoribus et timidis nil

*he when of-(his)-roguery from-the-backers and the-timid nothing*

aut paulum abstulerat, patinas cenabat omasi,

*or little he-had-carried-off, platters would-dine-on of-tripe,*

35 vilis et agninae, tribus ursis quod satis esset;

*cheap and lamb's, for-three bears what enough would-be;*

scilicet ut ventres lamna candente nepotum

*of-course that bellies with-a-plate red-hot of-spendthrifts*

diceret urendos correctus Bestius. idem,

*he-would-say to-be-burned reformed Bestius. the-same,*

quidquid erat nactus praedae maioris, ubi omne

*whatever he-had got of-booty greater, when all*

verterat in fumum et cinerem, "non hercule miror,"

*he-had-turned into smoke and ashes, "not by-Hercules I-wonder,"*

40 aiebat, "si qui comedunt bona, cum sit obeso

*he-would-say, "if some eat-up goods, when is than-fat*

nil melius turdo, nil vulva pulchrius ampla."

*nothing better thrush, nothing than-sow's-paunch finer large."*

Nimirum hic ego sum. nam tuta et parvola laudo,

*Of-course this I am. for safe and humble-things I-praise,*

cum res deficient, satis inter vilia fortis:

*when means fail, enough among cheap-things steadfast:*

verum ubi quid melius contingit et unctius, idem

*but when something better befalls and richer, the-same*

vos sapere et solos aio bene vivere, quorum

*you to-be-wise and alone I-say well to-live, whose*

conspicitur nitidis fundata pecunia villis.

*is-seen in-shining founded money villas.*

45

#### XVI · TO QUINCTIUS: WHO IS THE GOOD MAN?

---

*Horace describes his farm to Quinctius: a valley, shade, a cool spring, a healthy retreat. He warns him not to trust the people's praise over his own conscience, since what they give they can take back. The good man is not one who merely keeps the laws, like the slave who has not stolen or the worshiper who whispers to Laverna. Greed enslaves. The good man will dare to tell Pentheus, "The god himself will free me as soon as I wish": he means death, the last line of things.*

Ne perconteris, fundus meus, optime Quincti,

*Lest you-ask, farm my, excellent Quinctius,*

arvo pascat erum an baxis opulentet olivae,

*with-plowland whether-it-feeds (its)-master or with-berries enriches of-the-olive,*

pomisne an pratis an amicta vitibus ulmo,

*with-fruits or with-meadows or clothed with-vines elm,*

scribetur tibi forma loquaciter et situs agri.

*will-be-written to-you the-shape at-length and the-lie of-the-land.*

Continui montes, ni dissocientur opaca

*Continuous hills, unless they-be-parted by-a-shady*

5

valle, sed ut veniens dextrum latus aspiciat sol,  
*valley, but so-that coming the-right side may-look-on the-sun,*

laevum discedens curru fugiente vaporet.

*the-left departing in-chariot fleeing may-warm.*

temperiem laudes. quid si rubicunda benigni

*the-climate you-would-praise. what if ruddy kindly*

corna vepres et pruna ferant? si quercus et ilex

*cornels the-brambles and plums bear? if oak and holm-oak*

10 multa fruge pecus, multa dominum iuvet umbra?

*with-much fruit the-flock, with-much the-master please shade?*

dicas adductum propius frondere Tarentum.

*you-would-say brought nearer to-be-in-leaf Tarentum.*

fons etiam rivo dare nomen idoneus, ut nec

*a-spring too to-a-stream to-give name fit, so-that not*

frigidior Thracam nec purior amiat Hebrus,

*colder Thrace nor purer winds-round the-Hebrus,*

infirmo capiti fluit utilis, utilis alvo.

*for-an-ailing head flows useful, useful for-the-bowel.*

15 hae latebrae dulces, etiam, si credis, amoenae,

*these retreats sweet, even, if you-believe, delightful,*

incolumem tibi me praestant Septembribus horis.

*unharm'd to-you me keep in-September's hours.*

Tu recte vivis, si curas esse quod audis.

*You rightly live, if you-take-care to-be what you-are-called.*

iactamus iam pridem omnis te Roma beatum;

*we-boast now long all you Rome happy;*

sed vereor ne cui de te plus quam tibi credas,

*but I-fear lest to-anyone about you more than to-yourself you-trust,*

20 neve putes alium sapiente bonoque beatum,

*or-lest you-think another than-the-wise and-good happy,*

neu, si te populus sanum recteque valentem  
*or-lest, if you the-people sound and-rightly well*  
 dictitet, occultam febrem sub tempus edendi  
*keeps-calling, the-hidden fever at the-time of-eating*  
 dissimules, donec manibus tremor incidat unctis.  
*you-dissemble, until on-(your)-hands a-trembling fall greasy.*  
 stultorum incurata pudor malus ulcera celat.  
*of-fools uncured shame false the-sores hides.*

Si quis bella tibi terra pugnata marique  
*If anyone wars to-you on-land fought and-on-sea*

dicat et his verbis vacuas permulceat auris:  
*should-tell and with-these words idle should-soothe ears:*

“tene magis salvum populus velit an populum tu,  
*“whether-you more safe the-people wish or the-people you,*  
 servet in ambiguo, qui consulit et tibi et urbi,  
*may-be-keep in doubt, who cares-for both you and the-city,*

Iuppiter,” Augusti laudes agnoscere possis:  
*Jupiter,” of-Augustus the-praises to-recognize you-could:*

cum pateris sapiens emendatusque vocari,  
*when you-allow wise and-faultless to-be-called,*

respondesne tuo, dic sodes, nomine? “nempe  
*do-you-answer to-your-own, tell-me please, name? “of-course*

vir bonus et prudens dici delector ego ac tu.”  
*a-man good and prudent to-be-called am-delighted I and you.”*

qui dedit hoc hodie, cras, si volet, auferet, ut si  
*who gave this today, tomorrow, if he-wishes, will-take-away, as if*  
 detulerit fasces indigno, detrahet idem.  
*he-has-conferred the-rods on-an-unworthy-man, will-take-away the-same.*

“pone, meum est” inquit: pono tristisque recedo.  
*“put-it-down, mine it-is” he-says: I-put-it-down and-sad withdraw.*

idem si clamet furem, neget esse pudicum,  
*the-same if he-cry thief, deny me-to-be chaste,*

contendat laqueo collum pressisse paternum,  
*maintain with-a-noose the-neck to-have-throttled of-(my)-father,*

mordear opprobriis falsis mutemque colores?  
*should-I-be-stung by-taunts false and-change colors?*

falsus honor iuvat et mendax infamia terret  
*false honor pleases and lying infamy frightens*

40 quem nisi mendosum et medicandum? Vir bonus est quis?  
*whom but the-faulty and needing-cure? A-man good is who?*

“qui consulta patrum, qui leges iuraque servat,  
*“he-who the-decrees of-the-fathers, who the-laws and-rights keeps,*

quo multae magnaeque secantur iudice lites,  
*by-whom many and-great are-decided as-judge suits,*

quo res sponsore et quo causae teste tenentur.”  
*by-whom property as-surety and by-whom cases as-witness are-held.”*

sed videt hunc omnis domus et vicinia tota  
*but sees him all the-household and neighborhood whole*

45 introrsum turpem, speciosum pelle decora.  
*inwardly foul, handsome in-skin comely.*

“nec furtum feci nec fugi,” si mihi dicat  
*“neither theft I-have-done nor I-have-run-away,” if to-me should-say*

servus, “habes pretium, loris non ureris,” aio.  
*a-slave, “you-have (your)-reward, with-thongs not you-are-burned,” I-say.*

“non hominem occidi.” “non pasces in cruce corvos.”  
*“not a-man I-have-killed.” “not you-will-feed on the-cross crows.”*

“sum bonus et frugi.” renuit negitatque Sabellus.  
*“I-am good and honest.” shakes-bis-head and-keeps-denying the-Sabellian.*

50 cautus enim metuit foveam lupus accipiterque  
*wary for fears the-pit the-wolf and-the-hawk*

suspectos laqueos et opertum miluus hamum.

*suspected snares and the-covered the-kite hook.*

oderunt peccare boni virtutis amore.

*hate to-sin the-good from-virtue's love.*

tu nihil admittes in te formidine poenae:

*you nothing will-admit in yourself from-fear of-punishment:*

sit spes fallendi, miscebis sacra profanis.

*be-there hope of-escaping, you-will-mix sacred with-profane.*

nam de mille fabae modis cum surripis unum,

55

*for from a-thousand of-beans bushels when you-steal one,*

damnum est, non facinus, mihi pacto lenius isto.

*loss it-is, not crime, to-me in-way milder that.*

vir bonus, omne forum quem spectat et omne tribunal,

*the-man good, all the-forum whom watches and all the-tribunal,*

quandocumque deos vel porco vel bove placat,

*whenever the-gods either with-a-pig or with-an-ox he-appeases,*

"Iane pater!" clare, clare cum dixit, "Apollo!"

*"Janus father!" aloud, aloud when he-has-said, "Apollo!"*

labra movet metuens audiri: "pulchra Laverna,

60

*the-lips moves fearing to-be-heard: "fair Laverna,*

da mihi fallere, da iusto sanctoque videri,

*grant to-me to-deceive, grant just and-holy to-seem,*

noctem peccatis et fraudibus obice nubem."

*night on-sins and on-frauds throw a-cloud."*

Qui melior servo, qui liberior sit avarus,

*How better than-a-slave, how more-free be the-miser,*

in triviis fixum cum se demittit ob assem,

*at crossroads fixed when himself he-stoops for a-penny,*

non video; nam qui cupiet, metuet quoque; porro,

65

*not I-see; for who shall-desire, shall-fear also; further,*

qui metuens vivet, liber mihi non erit umquam.

*who fearing shall-live, free to-me not will-be ever.*

perdidit arma, locum Virtutis deseruit, qui

*he-has-lost (his)-arms, the-post of-Virtue has-deserted, who*

semper in augenda festinat et obruitur re.

*always in increasing hurries and is-swamped wealth.*

vendere cum possis captivum, occidere noli;

*to-sell when you-can the-captive, to-kill do-not-wish;*

70 serviet utiliter; sine pascat durus aretque,

*he-will-serve usefully; let-him tend-flocks hardy and-plow,*

naviget ac mediis hiemet mercator in undis,

*let-him-sail and mid let-him-winter a-trader in the-waves,*

annonae prosit, portet frumenta penusque.

*the-market let-him-help, let-him-carry grain and-provisions.*

Vir bonus et sapiens audebit dicere: "Pentheu,

*A-man good and wise will-dare to-say: "Pentheus,*

rector Thebarum, quid me perferre patique

*ruler of-Thebes, what me to-bear and-endure*

75 indignum coges?" "Adimam bona." "Nempe pecus, rem,

*unworthy will-you-force?" "I-will-take-away (your)-goods." "You-mean cattle, property,*

lectos, argentum: tollas licet." "In manicis et

*couches, silver: take-them you-may." "In handcuffs and*

compedibus saevo te sub custode tenebo."

*in-fetters a-cruel you under warder I-will-keep."*

"Ipse deus, simul atque volam, me solvet." opinor,

*"Himself the-god, as-soon as I-wish, me will-release." I-think,*

hoc sentit "moriar." mors ultima linea rerum est.

*this he-means "I-will-die." death the-last line of-things is.*

*Horace advises Scaeva on dealing with the great. A lover of quiet should retire to Ferentinum; one who would help his friends must go to the rich. Aristippus, whom every state suited, bests the snapping Cynic, who begs from the crowd. To please leading men is no small praise, and those who dare deserve reward. But the client silent about his poverty gets more than the one who begs, and one who laments every hardship of a journey is believed by no one, like the vagabond with a broken leg.*

Quamvis, Scaeva, satis per te tibi consulis et scis,  
*Alitough, Scaeva, enough by yourself for-yourself you-take-thought and know,*

quo tandem pacto deceat maioribus uti,  
*in-what at-length way it-befits the-great to-use,*

disce, docendus adhuc quae censet amicus, ut si  
*learn, (you)-to-be-taught still what thinks (your)-little-friend, as if*

caecus iter monstrare velit; tamen aspice si quid  
*a-blind-man the-way to-show should-wish; yet see if anything*

et nos, quod cures proprium fecisse, loquamur. 5  
*also we, what you-may-care your-own to-have-made, say.*

Si te grata quies et primam somnus in horam  
*If you pleasant rest and the-first sleep into hour*

delectat, si te pulvis strepitusque rotarum,  
*delights, if you the-dust and-the-rumbling of-wheels,*

si laedit caupona, Ferentinum ire iubebo.  
*if offends the-tavern, to-Ferentinum to-go I-will-bid.*

nam neque divitibus contingunt gaudia solis,  
*for neither to-the-rich fall joys alone,*

nec vixit male, qui natus moriensque fefellit. 10  
*nor has-lived badly, who born and-dying has-escaped-notice.*

si prodesse tuis pauloque benignius ipsum  
*if to-profit your-friends and-a-little more-kindly yourself*

te tractare voles, accedes siccus ad unctum.

*you to-treat you-wish, you-will-go dry to the-greasy.*

“Si pranderet holus patienter, regibus uti

*“If he-could-lunch-on greens patiently, kings to-use*

nollet Aristippus.” “si sciret regibus uti,

*would-not-wish Aristippus.” “if he-knew kings to-use,*

15 fastidiret holus qui me notat.” utrius horum

*would-disdain greens who me censures.” of-which of-these*

verba probes et facta doce, vel iunior audi

*the-words you-approve and deeds teach, or younger hear*

cur sit Aristippi potior sententia. namque

*why be of-Aristippus preferable the-opinion. for*

mordacem Cynicum sic eludebat, ut aiunt:

*the-snapping Cynic thus he-used-to-parry, as they-say:*

“scurror ego ipse mihi, populo tu; rectius hoc et

*“I-play-the-jester I myself for-myself, for-the-people you; more-right this and*

20 splendidus multo est. equus ut me portet, alat rex,

*more-splendid by-far is. a-horse that me may-carry, may-feed-me a-king,*

officium facio; tu poscis vilia, verum

*duty I-do; you beg-for mean-things, but*

dante minor, quamvis fers te nullius egentem.”

*than-the-giver lesser, though you-carry yourself of-no-one needing.”*

omnis Aristippum decuit color et status et res,

*every Aristippus became color and condition and fortune,*

temptantem maiora, fere praesentibus aequum,

*attempting greater-things, mostly with-things-present content,*

25 contra, quem duplici panno patientia velat,

*on-the-other-hand, whom with-double cloth endurance veils,*

mirabor, vitae via si conversa decebit.

*I-shall-wonder, of-life the-way if reversed will-become.*

alter purpureum non expectabit amictum,

*the-one purple not will-wait-for a-cloak,*

quidlibet indutus celeberrima per loca vadet,

*whatever clothed the-most-crowded through places will-walk,*

personamque feret non inconcinnus utramque;

*and-the-role will-bear not unfittingly either;*

alter Mileti textam cane peius et angui

*the-other of-Miletus woven than-a-dog worse and than-a-snake*

vitabit chlamydem, morietur frigore, si non

*will-shun the-cloak, will-die of-cold, if not*

rettuleris pannum. refer et sine vivat ineptus.

*you-give-back the-rag, give-it-back and let him-live the-fool.*

Res gerere et captos ostendere civibus hostis

*Things to-achieve and captured to-show to-citizens the-enemies*

attingit solium Iovis et caelestia temptat:

*touches the-throne of-Jupiter and heavenly-things attempts:*

principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est.

*leading to-have-pleased men not the-last praise is.*

non cuius homini contingit adire Corinthum.

*not to-any man falls to-reach Corinth.*

sedit qui timuit ne non succederet. "Esto.

*has-sat who feared lest not he-should-succeed. "So-be-it.*

quid, qui pervenit, fecitne viriliter?" atqui

*what, he-who has-arrived, did-he manfully?" and-yet*

hic est aut nusquam, quod quaerimus. hic onus horret,

*here is or nowhere, what we-seek. this-one the-burden dreads,*

ut parvis animis et parvo corpore maius;

*as for-small minds and small body too-great;*

hic subit et perfert. aut virtus nomen inane est,

*that-one takes-it-up and carries-it-through. either virtue a-name empty is,*

30

35

40

aut decus et pretium recte petit experiens vir.

*or honor and reward rightly seeks the-venturing man.*

Coram rege sua de paupertate tacentes

*Before a-king their-own about poverty silent-men*

plus poscente ferent: distat, sumasne pudenter

*more than-the-demander will-get: it-differs, whether-you-take modestly*

45 an rapias; atqui rerum caput hoc erat, hic fons.

*or seize; and-yet of-things the-head this was, this the-spring.*

“indotata mihi soror est, paupercula mater,

*“dowerless my sister is, poor mother,*

et fundus nec vendibilis nec pascere firmus,”

*and the-farm neither salable nor to-feed-us sufficient,”*

qui dicit, clamat, “victum date!” succinit alter,

*he-who says, cries, “food give!” chimes-in another,*

“et mihi!” dividuo findetur munere quadra,

*“and me-too!” halved will-be-split by-the-gift the-loaf,*

50 sed tacitus pasci si posset corvus, haberet

*but silently to-be-fed if could the-raven, it-would-have*

plus dapis et rixae multo minus invidiaeque.

*more of-feast and of-brawling much less and-of-envy.*

Brundisium comes aut Surrentum ductus amoenum

*to-Brundisium a-companion or to-Surrentum taken lovely*

qui queritur salebras et acerbum frigus et imbres,

*who complains-of the-jolts and the-bitter cold and rains,*

aut cistam effractam et subducta viatica plorat,

*or (his)-box broken-open and stolen journey-money laments,*

55 nota refert meretricis acumina, saepe catellam,

*familiar recalls of-a-harlot tricks, often (her)-necklace,*

saepe periscelidem raptam sibi flentis, uti mox

*often (her)-anklet snatched from-herself weeping, so-that soon*

nulla fides damnis verisque doloribus adsit.

no belief to-losses and-to-true griefs be-present.

nec semel irrisus triviis attollere curat

nor once laughed-at at-the-crossroads to-lift-up cares

fracto crure planum, licet illi plurima manet

with-broken leg the-vagabond, though for-him plentiful flow

lacrima, per sanctum iuratus dicat Osirim:

tears, by holy sworn be-say Osiris:

“credite, non ludo; crudeles, tollite claudum!”

“believe-me, not I-am-joking; cruel-ones, lift-up the-lame!”

“quaere peregrinum,” vicinia rauca reclamat.

“look-for a-stranger,” the-neighborhood hoarse shouts-back.

60

#### XVIII • TO LOLLIUS: THE ART OF FRIENDSHIP WITH THE GREAT

*Horace counsels Lollius on befriending a powerful man. He should avoid the flatterer and the boor, keep secrets, and yield to his patron's tastes, as Amphion yielded to Zethus. He should hunt when his patron hunts, recommend others with care, since a slandered protégé is a fire next door, and suit his face to his friend's moods. He should ask the learned how to live calmly. At the Digentia Horace prays for what he has or less, books, and a year's grain; a balanced mind he will find himself.*

Si bene te novi, metues, liberrime Lolli,

If well you I-know, you-will-fear, most-free Lollius,

scurrantis speciem praeberere, professus amicum

of-a-jester the-look to-present, having-professed a-friend

ut matrona meretrici dispar erit atque

as a-matron from-a-barlot unlike will-be and

discolor, infido scurrae distabit amicus,

different-in-hue, from-the-faithless jester will-differ the-friend,

- 5 est huic diversum vitio vitium prope maius,  
*there-is to-this opposite vice a-vice almost greater,*  
 asperitas agrestis et inconcinna gravisque,  
*a-rudeness boorish and unpleasing and-heavy,*  
 quae se commendat tonsa cute, dentibus atris,  
*which itself recommends with-shorn skin, with-teeth black,*  
 dum volt libertas dici mera veraque virtus,  
*while it-wishes freedom to-be-called pure and-true virtue,*  
 virtus est medium vitiorum et utrimque reductum.  
*virtue is the-mean between-vices and on-each-side drawn-back.*
- 10 alter in obsequium plus aequo pronus et imi  
*the-one into servility more than-right prone and of-the-lowest*  
 derisor lecti sic nutum divitis horret,  
*scoffer couch so the-nod of-the-rich-man dreads,*  
 sic iterat voces et verba cadentia tollit,  
*so repeats (his)-sayings and words falling picks-up,*  
 ut puerum saevo credas dictata magistro  
*that a-boy to-a-cruel you-would-think dictated master*  
 reddere vel partis mimum tractare secundas.  
*to-repeat or parts a-mime to-play the-second.*
- 15 alter rixatur de lana saepe caprina,  
*the-other wrangles about wool often goat's,*  
 propugnat nugis armatus: "scilicet, ut non  
*fights with-trifles armed: "to-be-sure, that not*  
 sit mihi prima fides, et vere quod placet ut non  
*be to-me first credit, and truly what I-think that not*  
 acriter elatrem! pretium aetas altera sordet."  
*sharply I-bark-out! at-a-price life a-second is-worthless."*  
 ambigitur quid enim? Castor sciat an Dolichos plus;  
*is-disputed what indeed? Castor knows or Dolichos more;*

Brundisium Minuci melius via ducat an Appi.

20

*to-Brundisium Minucius' better the-road leads or Appius'.*

Quem damnosa Venus, quem praeceps alea nudat,

*Whom ruinous Love, whom headlong dice strips,*

gloria quem supra vires et vestit et unguis,

*vanity whom beyond means both dresses and scents,*

quem tenet argenti sitis importuna famesque,

*whom holds for-silver thirst relentless and-hunger,*

quem paupertatis pudor et fuga, dives amicus,

*whom of-poverty the-shame and flight, the-rich friend,*

saepe decem vitiis instructor, odit et horret,

25

*often with-ten vices better-equipped, hates and dreads,*

aut, si non odit, regit ac veluti pia mater

*or, if not he-bates, rules and like a-fond mother*

plus quam se sapere et virtutibus esse priorem

*more than himself to-be-wise and in-virtues to-be superior*

vult et ait prope vera: "meae (contendere noli)

*wishes and says almost true-things: "my (to-compete do-not-wish)*

stultitiam patiuntur opes; tibi parvola res est.

*folly can-bear wealth; for-you small the-fortune is.*

arta decet sanum comitem toga; desine mecum

30

*narrow befits a-sensible client toga; stop with-me*

certare." Eutrapelus, cuicumque nocere volebat,

*to-vie." Eutrapelus, whomever to-harm he-wished,*

vestimenta dabat pretiosa: "beatus enim iam

*clothes used-to-give costly: "happy for now*

cum pulchris tunicis sumet nova consilia et spes,

*with fine tunics he-will-take-up new plans and hopes,*

dormiet in lucem, scorto postponet honestum

*he-will-sleep into daylight, to-a-barlot he-will-postpone honorable*

- 35 officium, nummos alienos pascet, ad imum  
*duty, cash another's he-will-feed, at the-bottom*  
 Thraex erit aut holitoris aget mercede caballum.”  
*a-Thracian he-will-be or of-a-greengrocer he-will-drive for-hire the-nag.”*  
 Arcanum neque tu scrutaberis illius umquam,  
*The-secret neither you will-pry-into of-him ever,*  
 commissumque teges et vino tortus et ira.  
*and-what-is-entrusted you-will-keep both by-wine tortured and by-anger.*  
 nec tua laudabis studia aut aliena reprehendes,  
*nor your will-you-praise pursuits or another's will-you-find-fault-with,*  
 40 nec, cum venari volet ille, poemata panges.  
*nor, when to-hunt wishes he, poems will-you-compose.*  
 gratia sic fratrum geminorum, Amphionis atque  
*the-friendship thus of-the-brothers twin, of-Amphion and*  
 Zethi, dissiluit, donec suspecta severo  
*Zethus, split-apart, until suspected by-the-stern*  
 conticuit lyra. fraternis cessisse putatur  
*fell-silent the-lyre. to-(his)-brother's to-have-yielded is-thought*  
 moribus Amphion: tu cede potentis amici  
*ways Amphion: you yield of-(your)-powerful friend*  
 45 lenibus imperiis, quotiensque educet in agros  
*to-the-gentle commands, and-as-often-as he-leads-out into the-fields*  
 Aetolis onerata plagis iumenta canesque,  
*with-Aetolian loaded nets the-mules and-bounds,*  
 surge et inhumanae senium depone Camenae,  
*rise and of-the-unsociable the-gloom lay-aside Muse,*  
 cenes ut pariter pulmenta laboribus empta:  
*you-may-dine that alike on-dainties by-toils bought:*  
 Romanis sollemne viris opus, utile famae  
*for-Roman customary men a-task, useful for-fame*

vitaeque et membris; praesertim cum valeas et 50  
*and-for-life and for-limbs; especially since you-are-strong and*  
 vel cursu superare canem vel viribus aprum  
*either in-running to-surpass the-bound or in-strength the-boar*  
 possis. adde virilia quod speciosius arma  
*you-can. add manly that more-gracefully arms*  
 non est qui tractet; scis, quo clamore coronae  
*not there-is (one)-who handles; you-know, with-what shouting of-the-ring*  
 proelia sustineas campestria; denique saevam  
*the-battles you-sustain of-the-Campus; finally harsh*  
 militiam puer et Cantabrica bella tulisti 55  
*military-service a-boy and Cantabrian wars you-endured*  
 sub duce qui templis Parthorum signa refigit  
*under a-leader who from-the-temples of-the-Parthians the-standards takes-down*  
 nunc et, si quid abest, Italis adiudicat armis.  
*now and, if anything is-lacking, to-Italian assigns arms.*  
 Ac ne te retrahas et inexcusabilis absis,  
*And lest you draw-back and inexcusably be-absent,*  
 quamvis nil extra numerum fecisse modumque  
*although nothing out-of time to-have-done and-measure*  
 curas, interdum nugaris rure paterno: 60  
*you-take-care, sometimes you-play in-the-country (your)-father's:*  
 partitur lintres exercitus, Actia pugna  
*divides the-boats the-army, the-Actian battle*  
 te duce per pueros hostili more refertur;  
*you as-leader by boys in-hostile manner is-reenacted;*  
 adversarius est frater, lacus Hadria, donec  
*the-opponent is (your)-brother, the-lake the-Adriatic, until*  
 alterutrum velox Victoria fronde coronet,  
*one-or-other swift Victory with-leaves crown,*

- 65 consentire suis studiis qui crediderit te,  
*to-agree with-his pursuits who shall-believe you,*  
 fautor utroque tuum laudabit pollice ludum.  
*a-backer with-both your will-praise with-thumbs game.*  
 Protinus ut moneam (si quid monitoris eges tu)  
*Further that I-may-advise (if anything of-an-adviser need you)*  
 quid de quoque viro et cui dicas, saepe videto.  
*what about each man and to-whom you-say, often see-to-it.*  
 percontatorem fugito: nam garrulus idem est,  
*the-questioner sbun: for a-babbler the-same is,*
- 70 nec retinent patulae commissa fideliter aures,  
*nor retain open things-entrusted faithfully ears,*  
 et semel emissum volat irrevocabile verbum.  
*and once let-go flies irrevocable the-word.*  
 non ancilla tuum iecur ulceret ulla puerve  
*not a-maid your liver let-wound any or-boy*  
 intra marmoreum venerandi limen amici,  
*within the-marble of-(your)-revered threshold friend,*  
 ne dominus pueri pulchri caraeve puellae  
*lest the-master of-the-boy handsome or-of-the-dear girl*
- 75 munere te parvo beet aut incommodus angat.  
*with-a-gift you small bless or disobliging torment.*  
 qualem commendes, etiam atque etiam aspice, ne mox  
*what-kind you-recommend, again and again look, lest soon*  
 incutiant aliena tibi peccata pudorem.  
*strike-in another's to-you sins shame.*  
 fallimur et quondam non dignum tradimus: ergo  
*we-are-deceived and sometimes not a-worthy-man we-introduce: therefore*  
 quem sua culpa premet, deceptus omitte tueri,  
*whom his-own fault shall-press, deceived cease to-defend,*

ut penitus notum, si temptent crimina, serves  
*that thoroughly the-known, if assail charges, you-may-keep*

80

tuterisque tuo fidentem praesidio: qui  
*and-protect in-your trusting protection: who*

dente Theonino cum circumroditur, ecquid  
*with-tooth Theonine when he-is-gnawed-around, at-all*

ad te post paulo ventura pericula sentis?  
*to you after a-little coming the-dangers do-you-perceive?*

nam tua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet,  
*for your affair is-at-stake, the-wall when next-door burns,*

et neglecta solent incendia sumere vires.  
*and neglected are-wont fires to-gather strength.*

85

Dulcis inexpertis cultura potentis amici:  
*Sweet to-the-inexperienced the-courting of-a-powerful friend:*

expertus metuit. tu, dum tua navis in alto est,  
*the-experienced fears. you, while your ship on the-deep is,*

hoc age, ne mutata retrorsum te ferat aura.  
*this attend-to, lest shifted back you carry the-breeze.*

oderunt hilarem tristes tristemque iocosi,  
*bate the-cheerful the-gloomy and-the-gloomy the-jesters,*

sedatum celeres, agilem navumque remissi;  
*the-sedate the-quick, the-active and-busy the-easygoing;*

90

potores porrecta negantem pocula, quamvis  
*drinkers proffered the-one-refusing cups, although*

nocturnos iures te formidare tepores.  
*of-the-night you-swear you to-fear fevers.*

deme supercilio nubem: plerumque modestus  
*take from-the-brow the-cloud: often the-modest-man*

occupat obscuri speciem, taciturnus acerbi.  
*wins of-the-secretive the-look, the-taciturn of-the-sour.*

95

Inter cuncta leges et percontabere doctos,

*Amid all you-will-read and you-will-inquire-of the-learned,*

qua ratione queas traducere leniter aevum,

*by-what means you-can to-pass gently life,*

num te semper inops agitet vexetque cupido,

*whether you always helpless should-drive and-harass desire,*

num pavor et rerum mediocriter utilium spes,

*whether fear and of-things moderately useful hope,*

100 virtutem doctrina paret Naturane donet,

*virtue learning procures or-Nature bestows,*

quid minuatur curas, quid te tibi reddat amicum,

*what may-lessen cares, what you to-yourself may-render friendly,*

quid pure tranquillet, honos an dulce lucellum,

*what purely calms, honor or sweet little-gain,*

an secretum iter et fallentis semita vitae.

*or a-secluded journey and the-path of-an-unnoticed life.*

Me quotiens reficit gelidus Digentia rivus,

*Me as-often-as refreshes the-cold Digentia stream,*

105 quem Mandela bibit, rugosus frigore pagus,

*which Mandela drinks, wrinkled with-cold a-village,*

quid sentire putas? quid credis, amice, precari?

*what to-feel do-you-think? what do-you-believe, friend, to-pray?*

sit mihi quod nunc est, etiam minus, et mihi vivam

*may-there-be to-me what now is, even less, and for-myself may-I-live*

quod superest aevi, si quid superesse volunt di;

*what remains of-life, if anything to-remain wish the-gods;*

sit bona librorum et provisae frugis in annum

*may-there-be a-good of-books and of-provided grain for the-year*

110 copia, neu fluitem dubiae spe pendulus horae.

*supply, nor may-I-waver of-an-uncertain on-hope hanging hour.*

Sed satis est orare Iovem, qui ponit et aufert,  
*But enough it-is to-pray-to Jupiter, who gives and takes-away,*  
 det vitam, det opes; aequum mi animum ipse parabo.  
*let-him-give life, let-him-give means; even for-me mind myself I-will-get.*

## XIX • TO MAECENAS: IMITATORS AND CRITICS

*Horace mocks those who think poets must drink, since he once praised wine and his imitators, a slavish herd, now reek of it. He claims to have first brought Archilochus' iambics to Latium, taking his rhythms but not his abuse, and to have made Alcaeus known in Latin. Readers praise his work at home and disparage it in public, since he does not buy the fickle public's votes with dinners or canvass the grammarians. Mocked for not reciting, he asks for a truce, since sport breeds anger and war.*

Prisco si credis, Maecenas docte, Cratino,  
*Old if you-believe, Maecenas learned, Cratinus,*  
 nulla placere diu nec vivere carmina possunt,  
*no to-please long nor to-live songs can,*  
 quae scribuntur aquae potioribus. ut male sanos  
*which are-written of-water by-drinkers. since ill sane*  
 adscripsit Liber Satyris Faunisque poetas,  
*enrolled Liber among-Satyrs and-Fauns the-poets,*  
 vina fere dulces oluerunt mane Camenae.  
*of-wine commonly sweet have-smelled in-the-morning the-Muses.*  
 laudibus arguitur vini vinosus Homerus;  
*by-(his)-praises is-convicted of-wine wine-loving Homer;*  
 Ennius ipse pater numquam nisi potus ad arma  
*Ennius himself father never except drunk to arms*  
 prosiluit dicenda. "Forum Putealque Libonis  
*leapt to-be-sung. "the-Forum and-the-Well of-Libo*

5

mandabo siccis, adimam cantare severis:"

*I-will-assign to-the-dry, I-will-take-away singing from-the-sober."*

10 hoc simul edixi, non cessavere poetae

*this as-soon-as I-proclaimed, not have-ceased the-poets*

nocturno certare mero, putere diurno.

*at-night to-compete in-neat-wine, to-stink by-day.*

quid? si quis voltu torvo ferus et pede nudo

*what? if someone with-face grim wild and with-foot bare*

exiguaeque togae simulet textore Catonem,

*and-of-scanty toga should-mimic by-the-weaver Cato,*

virtutemne repraesentet moresque Catonis?

*virtue would-be-represent and-the-morals of-Cato?*

15 rupit larbitam Timagenis aemula lingua,

*burst larbitas of-Timagenes rivaling tongue,*

dum studet urbanus tenditque disertus haberi.

*while he-strives witty and-strains eloquent to-be-held.*

decipit exemplar vitiis imitabile: quod si

*deceives a-model in-(its)-faults imitable: but if*

pallarem casu, biberent exsanguie cuminum.

*I-were-pale by-chance, they-would-drink bloodless cumin.*

o imitatores, servum pecus, ut mihi saepe

*O imitators, slavish herd, how to-me often*

20 bilem, saepe iocum vestri movere tumultus!

*bile, often laughter your have-stirred commotions!*

Libera per vacuum posui vestigia princeps,

*Free through the-void I-set footsteps first,*

non aliena meo pressi pede. qui sibi fidet,

*not another's with-my I-trod foot. who in-himself shall-trust,*

dux reget examen. Parios ego primus iambos

*leader will-rule the-swarm. Parian I first iambs*

ostendi Latio, numeros animosque secutus

*showed to-Latium, the-rhythms and-spirit following*

Archilochi, non res et agentia verba Lycamben.

*of-Archilochus, not the-matter and bounding words Lycambes.*

ac ne me foliis ideo brevioribus ornes,

*and lest me with-leaves for-this-reason shorter you-crown,*

quod timui mutare modos et carminis artem,

*because I-feared to-change the-measures and of-song the-art,*

temperat Archilochi Musam pede mascula Sappho,

*temper of-Archilochus the-Muse with-foot manly Sappho,*

temperat Alcaeus, sed rebus et ordine dispar,

*temper Alcaeus, but in-matter and arrangement unlike,*

nec socerum quaerit, quem versibus oblinat atris,

*nor a-father-in-law seeks, whom with-verses he-may-smear black,*

nec sponsae laqueum famoso carmine nectit.

*nor for-(his)-bride a-noose with-infamous song weaves.*

hunc ego, non alio dictum prius ore, Latinus

*him I, not by-other spoken before mouth, the-Latin*

volgavi fidicen. iuvat immemorata ferentem

*have-made-known lyrist. it-pleases unrecorded-things bringing*

ingenuis oculisque legi manibusque teneri.

*by-freeborn and-by-eyes to-be-read and-by-hands to-be-held.*

Scire velis, mea cur ingratus opuscula lector

*To-know you-would-wish, my why ungrateful little-works the-reader*

laudet ametque domi, premat extra limen iniquus:

*praises and-loves at-home, disparages beyond the-threshold unjust:*

non ego ventosae plebis suffragia venor

*not I of-the-windy commons the-votes hunt*

impensis cenarum et tritae munere vestis;

*at-the-cost of-dinners and of-worn by-gift clothing;*

25

30

35

non ego, nobilium scriptorum auditor et ultor,  
*not I of-noble writers a-bearer and avenger,*

40 grammaticas ambire tribus et pulpita dignor.  
*the-grammarian to-canvass tribes and platforms deign.*

hinc illae lacrimae. "spissis indigna theatris  
*hence those tears. "to-crowded unworthy theaters*

scripta pudet recitare et nugis addere pondus,"  
*writings I-am-ashamed to-recite and to-trifles to-add weight,"*

si dixi, "rides," ait, "et Iovis auribus ista  
*if I-said, "you-laugh," he-says, "and for-Jupiter's ears those*

servas: fidis enim manare poetica mella  
*you-keep: you-trust for to-flow poetic honey*

45 te solum, tibi pulcher." ad haec ego naribus uti  
*you alone, to-yourself fair." to this I with-(my)-nostrils to-use*

formido et, luctantis acuto ne secer ungui,  
*fear and, of-the-wrestler with-sharp lest I-be-cut nail,*

"displicet iste locus," clamo et diludia posco.  
*"displeases this place," I-cry and a-respite ask-for.*

ludus enim genuit trepidum certamen et iram,  
*sport for begot anxious rivalry and anger,*

ira truces inimicitias et funebre bellum.  
*anger fierce enmities and deadly war.*

## XX · TO HIS BOOK

---

*Horace addresses his book of letters, eager to be sold at the Sosii's shop. Once published, it cannot come back; it will be loved at Rome while young, then thumb'd by the crowd, eaten by moths, or sent to the provinces, and at last used to teach children their letters. It should tell readers that Horace, a freedman's son of slender means, pleased Rome's leading men in war and at home, and was short, prematurely gray, and quick to anger but easily appeased. He is forty-four.*

Vertumnus Ianumque, liber, spectare videris,

*Vertumnus and-Janus, book, to-look-at you-seem,*

scilicet ut prostes Sosiorum pumice mundus.

*of-course that you-may-be-for-sale of-the-Sosii with-pumice smart.*

odisti clavis et grata sigilla pudico;

*you-hate keys and welcome the-seals to-the-modest;*

paucis ostendi gemis et communia laudas,

*to-few to-be-shown you-groan and public-places praise,*

non ita nutritus. fuge quo descendere gestis.

*not so brought-up. flee where to-go-down you-are-eager.*

non erit emisso reditus tibi. "quid miser egi?

*not will-be once-let-out return for-you. "what wretched have-I-done?"*

quid volui?" dices, ubi quis te laeserit, et scis

*what did-I-want?" you-will-say, when someone you has-hurt, and you-know*

in breve te cogi, cum plenus languet amator.

*into small you to-be-rolled, when sated grows-languid the-lover.*

Quod si non odio peccantis desipit augur,

*But if not from-hatred of-the-offender loses-bis-wits the-augur,*

carus eris Romae, donec te deserat aetas;

*dear you-will-be at-Rome, till you shall-desert youth;*

contrectatus ubi manibus sordescere volgi

*thumbed when by-the-hands to-grow-grimy of-the-crowd*

coeperis, aut tineas pasces taciturnus inertis

*you-have-begun, either moths you-will-feed silent idle*

aut fugies Uticam aut vinctus mitteris Ilerdam.

*or you-will-flee to-Utica or bound you-will-be-sent to-Ilerda.*

ridebit monitor non exauditus, ut ille

*will-laugh (your)-adviser not heeded, like he*

qui male parentem in rupes protrusit asellum

*who badly obeying onto rocks shoved (his)-donkey*

5

10

15

iratus: quis enim invitum servare laboret?

*angry: who for unwilling to-save would-labor?*

hoc quoque te manet, ut pueros elementa docentem

*this also you awaits, that boys (their)-letters teaching*

occupet extremis in vicis balba senectus.

*shall-seize-you outlying in streets stammering old-age.*

Cum tibi sol tepidus pluris admoverit auris,

*When to-you the-sun warm more shall-have-brought ears,*

20 me libertino natum patre et in tenui re

*me of-a-freedman born father and in slender means*

maiores pinnas nido extendisse loqueris,

*greater wings than-the-nest to-have-spread you-will-tell,*

ut quantum generi demas virtutibus addas;

*that as-much-as from-(my)-birth you-take to-(my)-virtues you-may-add;*

me primis urbis belli placuisse domique,

*me to-the-first of-the-city in-war to-have-pleased and-at-home,*

corporis exigui, praecanum, solibus aptum,

*of-body small, gray-before-my-time, for-suns fit,*

25 irasci celerem, tamen ut placabilis essem.

*to-get-angry quick, yet so-that appeasable I-was.*

forte meum si quis te percontabitur aevum,

*perchance my if anyone you shall-ask age,*

me quater undenos sciat implevisse Decembris,

*me four-times eleven let-him-know to-have-completed Decembers,*

collegam Lepidum quo duxit Lollius anno.

*colleague Lepidus in-which took Lollius year.*

# EPISTLES • BOOK II

## I.1 • TO AUGUSTUS: HONORED IN HIS LIFETIME

*Horace apologizes for taking the time of Augustus, who guards, reforms, and adorns the state alone. Romulus, Father Liber, and Castor and Pollux, deified after great deeds, complained that gratitude did not match their merits, and even the slayer of the hydra found envy tamed only by death. Rome, unlike them, honors Augustus while he lives, sets up altars to swear by his divinity, and confesses that none like him has arisen or will arise.*

Cum tot sustineas et tanta negotia solus,  
*Since so-many you-sustain and so-great affairs alone,*  
 res Italas armis tuteris, moribus ornes,  
*the-state Italian with-arms you-guard, with-morals you-grace,*  
 legibus emendes, in publica commoda peccem,  
*with-laws you-reform, against the-public good I-should-sin,*  
 si longo sermone morer tua tempora, Caesar.  
*if with-long talk I-should-delay your time, Caesar.*

Romulus et Liber pater et cum Castore Pollux,  
*Romulus and Liber father and with Castor Pollux,*  
 post ingentia facta deorum in templa recepti,  
*after mighty deeds of-the-gods into the-temples received,*  
 dum terras hominumque colunt genus, aspera bella  
*while the-lands and-of-men they-tend the-race, harsh wars*  
 componunt, agros assignant, oppida condunt,  
*settle, fields assign, towns found,*  
 ploravere suis non respondere favorem  
*lamented to-their not to-answer the-goodwill*  
 speratum meritis. diram qui contudit hydrum  
*hoped-for deserts. the-dire who crushed hydra*

5

10

notaque fatali portenta labore subegit,

*and-famous by-fated monsters labor subdued,*

comperit invidiam supremo fine domari.

*found envy by-the-last end to-be-tamed.*

urit enim fulgore suo, qui praegravat artis

*scorches for with-brilliance his-own, who outweighs talents*

infra se positas; exstinctus amabitur idem.

*below himself placed; extinguished will-be-loved the-same.*

15 praesenti tibi maturos largimur honores,

*present on-you timely we-bestow honors,*

iurandasque tuum per numen ponimus aras,

*and-to-be-sworn your by divinity we-set-up altars,*

nil oriturum alias, nil ortum tale fatentes.

*nothing to-arise hereafter, nothing to-have-arisen such confessing.*

## I.2 • THE CULT OF THE OLD POETS

*The same wise people that ranks Augustus above all leaders judges poetry by another rule: it admires only what is old, the Twelve Tables, ancient treaties, and the books of the priests, as if the Muses had spoken them. To weigh Roman writers by the rule that the oldest Greeks are best is as absurd as saying the olive has no stone. Horace asks how many years make a poet old and plucks the hairs from the horse's tail one by one until the admirer of antiquity falls with the dwindling heap.*

Sed tuus hic populus sapiens et iustus in uno,

*But your this people wise and just in one-thing,*

te nostris ducibus, te Graeis antefерendo,

*you over-our leaders, you over-the-Greeks in-preferring,*

20 cetera nequaquam simili ratione modoque

*the-rest by-no-means by-like method and-measure*

aestimat et, nisi quae terris semota suisque  
*values and, unless what from-the-lands removed and-its*

temporibus defuncta videt, fastidit et odit;  
*times having-passed it-sees, loathes and hates;*

sic fautor veterum, ut tabulas peccare vetantis,  
*so a-partisan of-the-old, that the-tables to-sin forbidding,*

quas bis quinque viri sanxerunt, foedera regum  
*which twice five men enacted, the-treaties of-kings*

vel Gabiis vel cum rigidis aequata Sabinis,  
*either with-Gabii or with stern made-equal Sabines,*

25

pontificum libros, annosa volumina vatum  
*of-the-pontiffs the-books, the-aged scrolls of-the-seers*

dictitet Albano Musas in monte locutas.  
*keeps-saying the-Alban the-Muses on mount to-have-spoken.*

Si, quia Graiorum sunt antiquissima quaeque  
*If, because of-the-Greeks are the-oldest each*

scripta vel optima, Romani pensantur eadem  
*writings also the-best, Roman are-weighed the-same*

scriptores trutina, non est quod multa loquamur:  
*writers in-scale, not there-is why much we-should-say:*

30

nil intra est olea, nil extra est in nuce duri;  
*nothing within is in-the-olive, nothing outside is in the-nut of-hard;*

venimus ad summum fortunae, pingimus atque  
*we-have-come to the-top of-fortune, we-paint and*

psallimus et luctamur Achivis doctius unctis.  
*play-the-lyre and wrestle than-the-Achaean more-skillfully oiled.*

Si meliora dies, ut vina, poemata reddit,  
*If better time, like wines, poems renders,*

scire velim, chartis pretium quotus arroget annus.  
*to-know I-would-like, to-writings value which bestows year.*

35

scriptor abhinc annos centum qui decidit, inter

*a-writer ago years a-hundred who fell, among*

perfectos veteresque referri debet an inter

*the-perfect and-ancient to-be-counted ought or among*

vilis atque novos? excludat iurgia finis.

*the-worthless and new? let-exclude disputes a-limit.*

“est vetus atque probus, centum qui perficit annos.”

*“he-is old and approved, a-hundred who completes years.”*

40 quid, qui deperiit minor uno mense vel anno,

*what, he-who perished less-by one month or year,*

inter quos referendus erit? veteresne poetas,

*among whom to-be-counted will-he-be? the-old poets,*

an quos et praesens et postera respuat aetas?

*or those-whom both the-present and later spurns age?*

“iste quidem veteres inter ponetur honeste,

*“he indeed the-old among will-be-placed honorably,*

qui vel mense brevi vel toto est iunior anno.”

*who either by-a-month short or by-a-whole is younger year.”*

45 utor permisso, caudaeque pilos ut equinae

*I-use what-is-allowed, and-of-a-tail the-hairs like of-a-horse*

paulatim vello et demo unum, demo etiam unum,

*gradually I-pluck and remove one, remove also one,*

dum cadat elusus ratione ruentis acervi,

*till he-falls baffled by-the-reckoning of-the-dwindling heap,*

qui redit in fastos et virtutem aestimat annis

*who goes-back to the-annals and merit judges by-years*

miraturque nihil nisi quod Libitina sacrauit.

*and-marvels-at nothing except what Libitina has-hallowed.*

*Ennius, Naevius, Pacuvius, Accius, Afranius, Plautus, Caecilius, and Terence are the poets Rome learns by heart and watches in packed theaters. The crowd is sometimes right, but errs when it sets nothing beside them. Horace does not want Livius' verses, which Orbilius beat into him as a boy, destroyed, but wonders that they are thought faultless. He resents old work praised for being old and new work blamed for being new, when Greece would have had nothing old had it scorned novelty.*

Ennius et sapiens et fortis et alter Homerus,

50

*Ennius both wise and brave and a-second Homer,*

ut critici dicunt, leviter curare videtur,

*as the-critics say, lightly to-care seems,*

quo promissa cadant et somnia Pythagorea.

*where (his)-promises may-fall and dreams Pythagorean.*

Naevius in manibus non est et mentibus haeret

*Naevius in hands not is and in-minds clings*

paene recens? adeo sanctum est vetus omne poema.

*almost fresh? so sacred is old every poem.*

ambigitur quotiens, uter utro sit prior, aufert

55

*it-is-debated whenever, which than-which is superior, carries-off*

Pacuvius docti famam senis, Accius alti,

*Pacuvius of-learned the-fame old-man, Accius of-lofty,*

dicitur Afrani toga convenisse Menandro,

*it-is-said Afranius' toga to-have-fitted Menander,*

Plautus ad exemplar Siculi properare Epicharmi,

*Plautus to the-model of-the-Sicilian to-hurry Epicharmus,*

vincere Caecilius gravitate, Terentius arte.

*to-win Caecilius in-dignity, Terence in-art.*

- 60 hos ediscit et hos arto stipata theatro  
*these learns-by-heart and these in-cramped packed theater*  
 spectat Roma potens; habet hos numeratque poetas  
*watches Rome mighty; holds these and-counts poets*  
 ad nostrum tempus Livi scriptoris ab aevo.  
*to our time of-Livius the-writer from the-age.*  
 Interdum volgus rectum videt, est ubi peccat.  
*At-times the-crowd right sees, there-is when it-errs.*  
 si veteres ita miratur laudatque poetas,  
*if the-old so it-admires and-praises poets,*
- 65 ut nihil anteferat, nihil illis comparet, errat.  
*that nothing it-sets-before, nothing with-them compares, it-errs.*  
 si quaedam nimis antique, si pleraque dure  
*if some-things too archaically, if many harshly*  
 dicere credit eos, ignave multa fatetur,  
*to-say it-believes them, lamely many-things it-admits,*  
 et sapit et mecum facit et Iove iudicat aequo,  
*both it-is-wise and with-me it-sides and with-Jupiter judges fair,*  
 non equidem insector delendave carmina Livi  
*not indeed I-attack or-to-be-destroyed the-songs of-Livius*
- 70 esse reor, memini quae plagosum mihi parvo  
*to-be do-I-think, I-remember which flogging to-me small*  
 Orbilius dictare; sed emendata videri  
*Orbilius dictated; but faultless to-seem*  
 pulchraque et exactis minimum distantia miror.  
*and-beautiful and from-the-perfect very-little differing I-wonder.*  
 inter quae verbum emicuit si forte decorum, et  
*among which a-word has-flashed-out if perhaps graceful, and*  
 si versus paulo concinnior unus et alter,  
*if a-verse a-little more-polished one or two,*

iniuste totum ducit venditque poema.

*unjustly the-whole carries and-sells poem.*

75

Indignor quicquam reprehendi, non quia crasse

*I-am-indignant anything to-be-censured, not because coarsely*

compositum illepideve putetur, sed quia nuper,

*composed or-inelegantly it-is-thought, but because lately,*

nec veniam antiquis, sed honorem et praemia posci.

*and-not indulgence for-the-ancients, but honor and prizes to-be-demanded.*

recte necne crocum floresque perambulet Attae

*rightly or-not the-saffron and-flowers walks-through of-Atta*

fabula si dubitem, clament periisse pudorem

*the-play if I-should-question, would-cry to-have-perished shame*

80

cuncti paene patres, ea cum reprehendere coner,

*all almost the-fathers, those-things when to-censure I-should-try,*

quae gravis Aesopus, quae doctus Roscius egit;

*which weighty Aesopus, which learned Roscius acted;*

vel quia nil rectum, nisi quod placuit sibi, ducunt,

*either because nothing right, except what has-pleased them, they-consider,*

vel quia turpe putant parere minoribus, et quae

*or because shameful they-think to-yield to-juniors, and what*

imberbes didicere senes perdenda fateri.

*beardless they-learned old to-be-scrapped to-confess.*

85

iam Saliare Numae carmen qui laudat et illud,

*now of-the-Salii Numa's the-song who praises and that,*

quod mecum ignorat, solus volt scire videri,

*which with-me he-knows-not, alone he-wishes to-know to-seem,*

ingeniis non ille favet plauditque sepultis,

*geniuses not he favors and-applauds buried,*

nostra sed impugnat, nos nostraque lividus odit.

*our but he-attacks, us and-our-work envious hates.*

- 90 Quod si tam Graecis novitas invisa fuisset  
 But if as to-the-Greeks novelty hateful had-been  
 quam nobis, quid nunc esset vetus? aut quid haberet  
 as to-us, what now would-be old? or what would-have  
 quod legeret tereretque viritim publicus usus?  
 which might-read and-thumb man-by-man public use?

## I.4 · GREECE AT PLAY, ROME AT WRITING

---

*After her wars, Greece turned fickle, loving athletes, horses, sculpture, painting, and the stage, and dropping each when sated. Rome was long given to early rising, legal counsel, and careful accounts. Now the fickle people burns with one passion, writing verse: boys and stern fathers dine crowned and dictate poems. Horace himself, who swears he writes none, calls for pen and paper before dawn. Every trade is left to its experts except poetry, which everyone writes.*

- Ut primum positis nugari Graecia bellis  
 When first laid-aside to-trifle Greece (her)-wars  
 coepit et in vitium fortuna labier aequa,  
 began and into vice by-fortune to-slide kind,  
 95 nunc athletarum studiis, nunc arsit equorum,  
 now for-athletes with-enthusiasm, now she-burned for-horses,  
 marmoris aut eboris fabros aut aeris amavit,  
 of-marble or ivory workers or of-bronze she-loved,  
 suspendit picta voltum mentemque tabella,  
 hung on-a-painted face and-mind panel,  
 nunc tibicinibus, nunc est gavisa tragoedis;  
 now in-flute-players, now she-has rejoiced in-tragic-actors;  
 sub nutrice puella velut si luderet infans,  
 under a-nurse girl as if should-play an-infant,

quod cupide petiit, mature plena reliquit.

*what eagerly she-sought, soon sated she-left.*

100

quid placet aut odio est, quod non mutabile credas?

*what pleases or hateful is, which not changeable you-would-think?*

hoc paces habuere bonae ventique secundi.

*this peaces had good and-winds favorable.*

Romae dulce diu fuit et sollemne reclusa

*at-Rome sweet long it-was and customary opened*

mane domo vigilare, clienti promere iura,

*at-dawn with-house to-be-awake, for-a-client to-set-forth the-lau,*

cautos nominibus rectis expendere nummos,

*secure with-names good to-pay-out money,*

105

maiores audire, minori dicere, per quae

*from-elders to-bear, to-a-younger to-tell, by which*

crescere res posset, minui damnosa libido.

*to-grow wealth could, to-be-lessened ruinous desire.*

mutavit mentem populus levis et calet uno

*has-changed (its)-mind the-people fickle and burns with-one*

scribendi studio; pueri patresque severi

*of-writing zeal; boys and-fathers stern*

fronde comas vincti cenant et carmina dictant.

*with-leaves (their)-locks bound dine and poems dictate.*

110

ipse ego, qui nullos me adfirmo scribere versus,

*myself I, who no me I-assert to-write verses,*

invenior Parthis mendacior, et prius orto

*am-found than-Parthians more-lying, and before risen*

sole vigil calamum et chartas et scrinia posco.

*the-sun awake a-pen and paper and writing-cases I-call-for.*

navem agere ignarus navis timet; habrotonum aegro

*a-ship to-steer ignorant of-a-ship fears; southernwood to-the-sick*

- 115 non audet nisi qui didicit dare; quod medicorum est  
*not dares except who has-learned to-give; what of-doctors is*  
 promittunt medici; tractant fabrilia fabri:  
*promise doctors; handle carpenters'-work carpenters:*  
 scribimus indocti doctique poemata passim.  
*we-write unlearned and-learned poems everywhere.*

## 1.5 · THE POET'S USE TO THE STATE

---

*This mild madness has its merits. The poet is rarely greedy; he loves verses, laughs at losses, cheats no one, and lives on pods and bread. Useful to the city, he shapes the child's speech, corrects roughness and envy, records good deeds, and consoles the poor and sick. Without the poet the chorus of boys and girls would not know how to pray; by song the gods above and below are appeased.*

- Hic error tamen et levis haec insania quantas  
*This error yet and light this madness how-great*  
 virtutes habeat, sic collige. vatis avarus  
*merits has, thus reckon. of-the-bard greedy*  
 120 non temere est animus; versus amat, hoc studet unum;  
*not lightly is the-mind; verses he-loves, this he-pursues alone;*  
 detrimenta, fugas servorum, incendia ridet;  
*losses, flights of-slaves, fires he-laugh-at;*  
 non fraudem socio puerove incogitat ullam  
*not fraud to-partner or-boy plots any*  
 pupillo; vivit siliquis et pane secundo;  
*ward; he-lives on-pods and bread second;*  
 militiae quamquam piger et malus, utilis urbi,  
*for-soldiering although slow and bad, useful to-the-city,*  
 125 si das hoc, parvis quoque rebus magna iuari.  
*if you-grant this, by-small also things great to-be-helped.*

os        tenerum    pueri    balbumque    poeta    figurat,  
*the-mouth    tender    of-the-boy    and-lisping    the-poet    shapes,*  
 torquet    ab    obscenis    iam    nunc    sermonibus    aurem,  
*turns    from    obscene    even    now    talk    the-ear,*  
 mox    etiam    pectus    praeceptis    format    amicis,  
*soon    also    the-heart    with-precepts    forms    friendly,*  
 asperitatis    et    invidiae    corrector    et    irae,  
*of-roughness    and    envy    corrector    and    of-anger,*  
 recte    facta    refert,    orientia    tempora    notis  
*rightly    done-deeds    he-recounts,    the-rising    age    with-known*  
 instruit    exemplis,    inopem    solatur    et    aegrum.  
*he-furnishes    examples,    the-helpless    he- consoles    and    the-sick.*  
 castis    cum    pueris    ignara    puella    mariti  
*pure    with    boys    innocent    a-girl    of-a-husband*  
 disceret    unde    preces,    vatem    ni    Musa    dedisset?  
*would-learn    from-where    prayers,    a-bard    unless    the-Muse    had-given?*  
 poscit    opem    chorus    et    praesentia    numina    sentit,  
*asks-for    help    the-choir    and    present    divinities    feels,*  
 caelestis    implorat    aquas    docta    prece    blandus,  
*heavenly    it-implores    waters    with-taught    prayer    coaxing,*  
 avertit    morbos,    metuenda    pericula    pellit,  
*it-turns-away    diseases,    dreadful    dangers    drives-off,*  
 impetrat    et    pacem    et    locupletem    frugibus    annum,  
*it-wins    both    peace    and    rich    in-crops    year,*  
 carmine    di    superi    placantur,    carmine    Manes.  
*by-song    the-gods    above    are-appeased,    by-song    the-Manes.*

130

135

*At harvest festivals the old farmers poured out rustic taunts in alternating verse, the Fescennine license, until jesting turned to rage and a law forbade abusive song. Captured Greece captured her wild conqueror and brought the arts into rustic Latium; the rough Saturnian meter gave way to elegance, though traces of the country remain. After the Punic wars the Roman turned to Sophocles, Thespis, and Aeschylus. He has a gift for tragedy, but thinks it shameful to blot a line.*

**Agricolae prisci, fortes parvoque beati,**

*Farmers of-old, sturdy and-with-little happy,*

140 **condita post frumenta levantes tempore festo**

*stored after the-grain relieving at-the-time festal*

**corpus et ipsum animum spe finis dura ferentem,**

*the-body and even the-mind by-hope of-the-end hard-things bearing,*

**cum sociis operum et pueris et coniuge fida,**

*with the-partners of-(their)-toils and children and wife faithful,*

**Tellurem porco, Silvanum lacte piabant,**

*Earth with-a-pig, Silvanus with-milk propitiated,*

**floribus et vino Genium memorem brevis aevi.**

*with-flowers and wine the-Genius mindful of-brief life.*

145 **Fescennina per hunc inventa licentia morem**

*the-Fescennine through this invented license custom*

**versibus alternis opprobria rustica fudit,**

*in-verses alternate taunts rustic poured-out,*

**libertasque recurrentis accepta per annos**

*and-freedom recurring welcomed through the-years*

**lusit amabiliter, donec iam saevus apertam**

*played amiably, until now savage open*

**in rabiem coepit verti iocus et per honestas**

*into rage began to-be-turned the-jest and through honorable*

ire domos impune minax. doluere cruento

*to-go houses with-impunity threatening. were-pained bloody*

dente lacesit; fuit intactis quoque cura

*by-tooth the-provoked; there-was to-the-untouched also concern*

condicione super communi; quin etiam lex

*the-condition about common; moreover even a-law*

poenaeque lata, malo quae nollet carmine quemquam

*and-penalty was-passed, evil which might-forbid by-song anyone*

describi: vertere modum, formidine fustis

*to-be-described: they-changed (their)-tune, by-fear of-the-cudgel*

ad bene dicendum delectandumque redacti.

*to well speaking and-delighting brought-back.*

Graecia capta ferum victorem cepit et artis

*Greece captured the-wild victor captured and the-arts*

intulit agresti Latio. sic horridus ille

*brought-into rustic Latium. so rough that*

defluxit numerus Saturnius, et grave virus

*flowed-away meter Saturnian, and heavy the-venom*

munditiae pepulere; sed in longum tamen aevum

*elegance drove-out; but into long yet time*

manserunt hodieque manent vestigia ruris.

*remained and-today remain traces of-the-country.*

serus enim Graecis admovit acumina chartis

*late for to-Greek he-applied (his)-wit writings*

et post Punica bella quietus quaerere coepit,

*and after the-Punic wars at-peace to-inquire began,*

quid Sophocles et Thespis et Aeschylus utile ferrent.

*what Sophocles and Thespis and Aeschylus useful might-offer.*

temptavit quoque rem, si digne vertere posset,

*he-tried also the-thing, whether worthily to-translate he-could,*

150

155

160

165 et placuit sibi, natura sublimis et acer:  
*and pleased himself, by-nature lofty and keen:*  
 nam spirat tragicum satis et feliciter audet,  
*for he-breathes the-tragic enough and happily dares,*  
 sed turpem putat inscite metuitque lituram.  
*but shameful he-thinks unskillfully and-fears the-erasure.*

## I.7 • COMEDY AND THE CROWD

*Comedy seems easy but is harder, since it wins less indulgence; Plautus is careless of his characters as long as he gets paid. Glory makes a poet's work depend on the audience, and the unlearned majority calls for bears or boxers in the middle of a play. Even the knights now prefer spectacle to the ear: processions, captive kings, ivory, a camel-leopard, and a white elephant. Democritus would watch the audience instead. Horace praises the dramatist who can move him like a magician.*

Creditur, ex medio quia res accersit, habere  
*It-is-believed, from the-everyday because (its)-matter it-fetches, to-have*  
 sudoris minimum, sed habet Comoedia tanto  
*of-sweat the-least, but has Comedy by-so-much*  
 170 plus oneris, quanto veniae minus, adspice, Plautus  
*more of-burden, as of-indulgence less, look, Plautus*  
 quo pacto partis tutetur amantis ephēbi,  
*in-what way the-part guards of-the-loving youth,*  
 ut patris attenti, lenonis ut insidiosi,  
*how of-the-father close, of-the-pimp how treacherous,*  
 quantus sit Dossennus edacibus in parasitis,  
*how-great is Dossennus greedy among parasites,*  
 quam non adstricto percurrat pulpita socco.  
*how not tightened he-runs-over the-boards sock.*

gestit enim nummum in loculos demittere, post hoc

175

*he-longs for the-coin into (his)-pocket to-drop, after this*

securus cadat an recto stet fabula talo.

*careless whether-it-fall or on-upright stand the-play ankle.*

Quem tulit ad scaenam ventoso Gloria curru,

*Whom has-borne to the-stage in-windy Glory chariot,*

exanimat lentus spectator, sedulus inflat:

*deflates the-bored spectator, the-eager puffs-up:*

sic leve, sic parvum est, animum quod laudis avarum

*so light, so small is, the-mind which of-praise greedy*

subruit aut reficit. valeat res ludicra, si me

180

*overthrows or restores. farewell the-business theatrical, if me*

palma negata macrum, donata reducit opimum.

*the-palm denied lean, granted brings-back fat.*

Saepe etiam audacem fugat hoc terretque poetam,

*Often also the-bold routs this and-frightens poet,*

quod numero plures, virtute et honore minores,

*that in-number more, in-virtue and rank less,*

indocti stolidique et depugnare parati,

*unlearned and-stupid and to-fight-it-out ready,*

si discordet eques, media inter carmina poscunt

185

*if disagree the-knights, in-the-middle among poems they-call-for*

aut ursum aut pugiles: his nam plebecula gaudet.

*either a-bear or boxers: in-these for the-rabble delights.*

verum equitis quoque iam migravit ab aure voluptas

*but of-the-knight also now has-moved from the-ear pleasure*

omnis ad incertos oculos et gaudia vana.

*all to uncertain eyes and joys empty.*

quattuor aut pluris aulaea premuntur in horas,

*four or more the-curtains are-held-down for hours,*

- 190 **dum** fugiunt equitum turmae peditumque catervae;  
*while flee of-cavalry squadrons and-of-foot troops;*  
**mox** trahitur manibus regum fortuna retortis,  
*soon is-dragged with-hands of-kings the-fortune twisted-back,*  
**essedae** festinant, pilenta, petorrita, naves,  
*chariots hurry, carriages, wagons, ships,*  
**captivum** portatur ebur, **captiva** Corinthus.  
*captive is-carried ivory, captive Corinth.*  
**si** foret in terris, rideret Democritus, seu  
*if he-were on earth, would-laugh Democritus, whether*
- 195 **diversum** confusa genus panthera camelo  
*different merged a-breed a-panther with-a-camel*  
**sive** elephans albus volgi converteret ora;  
*or an-elephant white of-the-crowd should-turn the-faces;*  
**spectaret** populum ludis attentius ipsis  
*he-would-watch the-people than-the-games more-attentively themselves*  
**ut** sibi praebentem nimio spectacula plura:  
*as to-him offering by-far spectacles more:*  
**scriptores** autem narrare putaret asello  
*the-writers but to-tell he-would-think to-a-donkey*
- 200 **fabellam** surdo. nam quae pervincere voces  
*a-tale deaf for what to-prevail-over voices*  
**evaluere** sonum, referunt quem nostra theatra?  
*have-availed the-noise, echo which our theaters?*  
**Garganum** mugire putes nemus aut mare Tuscum;  
*the-Garganian to-bellow you-would-think forest or the-sea Tuscan;*  
**tanto** cum strepitu ludi spectantur et artes  
*so-much with din the-games are-viewed and the-arts*  
**divitiaeque** peregrinae, quibus oblitus actor  
*and-the-riches foreign, with-which smeared the-actor*

cum stetit in scaena, concurrat dextera laevae.

*when he-has-stood on the-stage, clashes the-right with-the-left.*

“dixit adhuc aliquid?” “nil sane.” “quid placet ergo?”

*“has-be-said still anything?” “nothing indeed.” “what pleases then?”*

“Iana Tarentino violas imitata veneno.”

*“wool with-Tarentine the-violets imitating dye.”*

ac ne forte putes me, quae facere ipse recusem,

*and lest perhaps you-think me, what to-do myself I-refuse,*

cum recte tractent alii, laudare maligne,

*when well handle others, to-praise grudgingly,*

ille per extentum funem mihi posse videtur

*he over a-stretched rope to-me to-be-able seems*

ire poeta, meum qui pectus inaniter angit,

*to-walk the-poet, my who heart with-fictions wrings,*

irritat, mulcet, falsis terroribus implet,

*provokes, soothes, with-false terrors fills,*

ut magus, et modo me Thebis, modo ponit Athenis.

*like a-magician, and now me at-Thebes, now sets at-Athens.*

205

210

#### I.8 · POETS WHO DESERVE AUGUSTUS

*Horace asks Augustus to care for poets who write for readers. Poets harm themselves by bad timing, complaints, and hoping for summons. Alexander paid Choerilus for bad verse, yet let only Apelles paint him and Lysippus cast him. Augustus' judgment of Virgil and Varius does him honor. Horace would gladly write of Augustus' wars and the closing of Janus, but his strength is not equal to it, and he fears being praised in foolish verse and ending as wrapping paper.*

Verum age et his, qui se lectori credere malunt

*But come and to-these, who themselves to-a-reader to-trust prefer*

- 215 quam spectatoris fastidia ferre superbi,  
*than of-a-spectator the-disdain to-bear proud,*  
 curam redde brevem, si munus Apolline dignum  
*attention give brief, if the-gift of-Apollo worthy*  
 vis complere libris et vatibus addere calcar,  
*you-wish to-fill with-books and to-bards to-add a-spur,*  
 ut studio maiore petant Helicona virentem.  
*that with-zeal greater they-may-seek Helicon green.*  
 Multa quidem nobis facimus mala saepe poetae  
*Many indeed on-ourselves we-bring ills often poets*
- 220 (ut vineta egomet caedam mea), cum tibi librum  
*(that vineyards I-myself should-cut my), when to-you a-book*  
 sollicito damus aut fesso; cum laedimur, unum  
*anxious we-give or tired; when we-are-hurt, one*  
 si quis amicorum est ausus reprehendere versum;  
*if any of-(our)-friends has dared to-censure verse;*  
 cum loca iam recitata revolvimus irrevocati;  
*when passages already recited we-go-over unasked;*  
 cum lamentamur non apparere labores  
*when we-lament not to-be-noticed the-labors*
- 225 nostros et tenui deducta poemata filo;  
*our and with-fine spun poems thread;*  
 cum speramus eo rem venturam ut, simul atque  
*when we-hope to-this the-thing to-come that, as-soon as*  
 carmina rescieris nos fingere, commodus ultro  
*songs you-learn us to-be-composing, obligingly of-your-own-accord*  
 arcessas et egere vetes et scribere cogas.  
*you-would-summon and to-be-in-want forbid and to-write compel.*  
 sed tamen est operae pretium cognoscere, qualis  
*but yet it-is of-effort the-worth to-learn, what-kind*

aedituos habeat belli spectata domique 230  
*temple-keepers has in-war proven and-at-home*  
 Virtus, indigno non committenda poetae.  
*Virtue, to-an-unworthy not to-be-entrusted poet.*  
 gratus Alexandro regi magno fuit ille  
*welcome to-Alexander king the-great was that*  
 Choerilus, incultis qui versibus et male natis  
*Choerilus, uncouth who with-verses and ill born*  
 rettulit acceptos, regale nomisma, Philippos;  
*credited received, a-royal coinage, the-Philips;*  
 sed veluti tractata notam labemque remittunt 235  
*but as handled a-mark and-a-blot leave*  
 atramenta, fere scriptores carmine foedo  
*inks, commonly writers with-a-poem foul*  
 splendida facta linunt. idem rex ille, poema  
*splendid deeds smear. the-same king that, a-poem*  
 qui tam ridiculum tam care prodigus emit,  
*who so ridiculous so dearly lavish bought,*  
 edicto vetuit, ne quis se praeter Apellen  
*by-edict forbade, lest anyone him except Apelles*  
 pingeret, aut alius Lysippo duceret aera 240  
*should-paint, or another than-Lysippus should-model bronzes*  
 fortis Alexandri voltum simulantia. quod si  
*of-brave Alexander the-features imitating but if*  
 iudicium subtile videndis artibus illud  
*the-judgment keen for-viewing works-of-art that*  
 ad libros et ad haec Musarum dona vocares,  
*to books and to these of-the-Muses gifts you-should-call,*  
 Boeotum in crasso iurares aere natum.  
*a-Boeotian in thick you-would-swear air born.*

- 245 At neque dedecorant tua de se iudicia atque  
*But neither disgrace your concerning them the-judgments and*  
munera, quae multa dantis cum laude tulerunt  
*the-gifts, which much of-the-giver with praise they-have-received*  
dilecti tibi Vergilius Variusque poetae,  
*beloved by-you Virgil and-Varius the-poets,*  
nec magis expressi voltus per aenea signa,  
*nor more expressed features through bronze statues,*  
quam per vatis opus mores animique virorum  
*than through of-a-bard the-work the-characters and-minds of-men*
- 250 clarorum apparent, nec sermones ego mallet  
*famous appear, nor chats I would-prefer*  
repentis per humum quam res componere gestas,  
*creeping along the-ground than deeds to-compose performed,*  
terrarumque situs et flumina dicere, et arces  
*and-of-lands the-sites and rivers to-tell, and citadels*  
montibus impositas et barbara regna, tuisque  
*on-mountains set and barbarous kingdoms, and-under-your*  
auspiciis totum confecta duella per orbem,  
*auspices the-whole finished wars over world,*
- 255 claustraque custodem pacis cohibentia Ianum,  
*and-the-bars the-guardian of-peace confining Janus,*  
et formidatam Parthis te principe Romam,  
*and dreaded by-the-Parthians with-you as-princeps Rome,*  
si quantum cuperem possem quoque; sed neque parvum  
*if as-much-as I-should-wish I-could also; but neither a-small*  
carmen maiestas recipit tua, nec meus audet  
*song majesty admits your, nor my dares*  
rem temptare pudor quam vires ferre recusent.  
*a-thing to-attempt modesty which strength to-bear refuses.*

sedulitas autem stulte quem diligit urget, 260  
*officiousness moreover foolishly whom it-loves presses,*  
 praecipue cum se numeris commendat et arte;  
*especially when itself by-meter it-commends and art;*  
 discit enim citius meminitque libentius illud  
*learns for more-quickly and-remembers more-gladly that*  
 quod quis deridet, quam quod probat et veneratur.  
*which one derides, than what he-approves and reveres.*  
 nil moror officium quod me gravat, ac neque ficto  
*not-at-all I-care-for the-attention which me burdens, and neither in-a-molded*  
 in peius voltu proponi cereus usquam 265  
*for worse face to-be-displayed in-wax anywhere*  
 nec prave factis decorari versibus opto,  
*nor badly made to-be-adorned in-verses I-wish,*  
 ne rubeam pingui donatus munere, et una  
*lest I-blush with-a-fat presented gift, and together*  
 cum scriptore meo, capsula porrectus operta,  
*with writer my, in-a-box stretched covered,*  
 deferar in vicum vendentem tus et odores  
*I-be-carried-down into the-street selling incense and perfumes*  
 et piper et quidquid chartis amicitur ineptis. 270  
*and pepper and whatever with-paper is-wrapped useless.*

*Horace tells Florus of a slave dealer who sells a boy, confessing that he once ran away; the buyer who later sues him has no case. So Florus cannot complain: Horace told him before he left that he was lazy and would not write letters. Now Florus also complains that Horace has not sent the poems he promised.*

Flore, bono claroque fidelis amice Neroni,

*Florus, to-good and-illustrious faithful friend Nero,*

si quis forte velit puerum tibi vendere natum

*if anyone perchance should-wish a-boy to-you to-sell born*

Tibure vel Gabiis, et tecum sic agat: "hic et

*at-Tibur or at-Gabii, and with-you thus should-deal: "this-one both*

candidus et talos a vertice pulcher ad imos

*fair and ankles from the-bead handsome to lowest*

5 fiet eritque tuus nummorum milibus octo,

*shall-become and-shall-be yours of-sesterces for-thousands eight,*

verna ministeriis ad nutus aptus erilis,

*home-born for-services at the-nods fit of-(his)-master,*

litterulis Graecis imbutus, idoneus arti

*in-little-letters Greek imbued, fitted for-art*

cuilibet; argilla quidvis imitaberis uda;

*any; with-clay anything you-will-mold moist;*

quin etiam canet indoctum sed dulce bibenti.

*indeed even he-will-sing untaught but sweet for-a-drinker.*

10 multa fidem promissa levant, ubi plenius aequo

*many credit promises lessen, when more-fully than-fair*

laudat venalis qui volt extrudere merces.

*praises for-sale who wishes to-push-off wares.*

res urget me nulla; meo sum pauper in aere.

*need presses me none; my-own I-am poor in money.*

nemo hoc mangonum faceret tibi; non temere a me  
*no-one this of-the-dealers would-do for-you; not lightly from me*

quivis ferret idem. semel hic cessavit et, ut fit,  
*anyone would-get the-same. once this-one idled and, as happens,*

in scalis latuit metuens pendentis habenae:

15

*under the-stairs hid fearing the-hanging strap:*

des nummos, excepta nihil te si fuga laedit:"

*may-you-pay the-money, excepted nothing you if flight troubles:"*

ille ferat pretium poenae securus, opinor.

*he may-take the-price of-penalty free-from-care, I-think.*

prudens emisti vitiosum; dicta tibi est lex:

*knowing you-bought a-faulty-one; stated to-you was the-condition:*

insequeris tamen hunc et lite moraris iniqua?

*you-pursue yet him and with-a-suit you-delay unjust?*

dixi me pigrum proficiscenti tibi, dixi

20

*I-said me lazy setting-out to-you, I-said*

talibus officiis prope mancum, ne mea saevus

*for-such offices almost crippled, lest my cruel*

iurgares ad te quod epistula nulla rediret.

*you-should-rail to you because letter no came-back.*

quid tum profeci, mecum facientia iura

*what then have-I-gained, with-me siding laws*

si tamen attemptas? quereris super hoc etiam, quod

*if yet you-assail-them? you-complain about this also, that*

exspectata tibi non mittam carmina mendax.

25

*awaited by-you not I-send songs lying.*

*A soldier of Lucullus lost his savings while asleep, and in anger stormed a royal fortress and was richly rewarded. When his general urged him to another daring attack, he answered shrewdly that the man who had lost his purse would go wherever he wished.*

Luculli miles collecta viatica multis

*of-Lucullus a-soldier amassed (his)-savings with-many*

aerumnis, lassus dum noctu stertit, ad assem

*hardships, tired while at-night he-snores, to a-penny*

perdiderat: post hoc vehemens lupus, et sibi et hosti

*had-lost: after this vehement a-wolf, both with-himself and with-the-foe*

iratus pariter, ieiunis dentibus acer,

*angry alike, with-hungry teeth fierce,*

30 praesidium regale loco deiecit, ut aiunt,

*a-garrison royal from-(its)-place dislodged, as they-say,*

summe munito et multarum divite rerum.

*most fortified and of-many rich things.*

clarus ob id factum donis ornatur honestis,

*famous for this deed with-gifts he-is-decorated honorable,*

accipit et bis dena super sestertia nummum.

*he-receives also twice ten besides thousands sesterces.*

forte sub hoc tempus castellum evertere praetor

*by-chance about this time a-fortress to-overthrow the-praetor*

35 nescio quod cupiens hortari coepit eundem

*I-know-not what wishing to-urge began the-same-man*

verbis quae timido quoque possent addere mentem:

*with-words which in-a-timid also could add spirit:*

“i, bone, quo virtus tua te vocat, i pede fausto,

*“go, good-man, where valor your you calls, go with-foot lucky,*

grandia laturus meritorum praemia. quid stas?"  
*great to-carry-off of-deserts rewards. why do-you-stand?"*

post haec ille catus, quantumvis rusticus: "ibit,  
*after this he shrewd, however-much rustic: "be-will-go,*  
 ibit eo, quo vis, qui zonam perdidit," inquit.  
*will-go there, where you-wish, who (his)-belt has-lost," he-says.*

40

### II.3 · WHY HORACE BEGAN WRITING

*Horace was raised at Rome and taught how much the anger of Achilles harmed the Greeks, then studied philosophy at Athens, until civil war swept him, a novice, into arms no match for Caesar Augustus. After Philippi, his wings clipped and his father's house and farm lost, poverty drove him to write verse. Now that he has enough, he would be mad not to prefer sleep to writing.*

Romae nutrir mihi contigit atque doceri  
*at-Rome to-be-reared to-me it-fell and to-be-taught*  
 iratus Grai quantum nocuisset Achilles.  
*angry to-the-Greeks how-much had-harmed Achilles.*  
 adiecere bonae paulo plus artis Athenae,  
*added kindly a-little more of-art Athens,*  
 scilicet ut vellem curvo dinoscere rectum  
*namely that I-might-wish from-the-crooked to-distinguish the-straight*  
 atque inter silvas Academi quaerere verum.  
*and among the-groves of-Academus to-seek the-truth.*  
 dura sed emovere loco me tempora grato  
*hard but removed from-the-place me times pleasant*  
 civilisque rudem belli tulit aestus in arma  
*and-of-civil a-novice war bore the-tide into arms*  
 Caesaris Augusti non responsura lacertis.  
*of-Caesar Augustus not to-be-a-match for-the-arms.*

45

- unde simul primum me dimisere Philippi,  
*whence as-soon-as first me dismissed Philippi,*
- 50 decisis humilem pennis inopemque paterni  
*with-clipped humbled wings and-bereft of-paternal*
- et laris et fundi, paupertas impulit audax  
*both hearth and estate, poverty drove bold*
- ut versus facerem: sed quod non desit habentem  
*that verses I-should-make: but what not may-be-lacking having*
- quae poterunt umquam satis expurgare cicutae,  
*what will-be-able ever enough to-purge hemlocks,*
- ni melius dormire putem quam scribere versus?  
*unless better to-sleep I-think than to-write verses?*

## II.4 • THE YEARS AND THE CITY

---

*The passing years have taken Horace's jests, love, feasts, and games, and now they are taking his poetry. Readers want different things. And how can he write in Rome, with calls to act as surety, friends sick at opposite ends of the city, and streets full of builders, funerals, mad dogs, and muddy sows? Poets love the grove and flee the city. Even at Athens a scholar who spent seven years in study leaves as silent as a statue.*

- 55 Singula de nobis anni praedantur euntes;  
*Single-things from us the-years plunder going;*
- eripuerunt iocos, Venerem, convivia, ludum;  
*they-have-snatched jests, Love, banquets, play;*
- tendunt extorquere poemata: quid faciam vis?  
*they-strive to-wrest-away (my)-poems: what I-should-do do-you-wish?*
- denique non omnes eadem mirantur amantque:  
*in-short not all the-same-things admire and-love:*

carmine tu gaudes, hic delectatur iambis,  
*in-song you delight, this-man is-delighted with-iambics,*

ille Bioneis sermonibus et sale nigro. 60  
*that with-Bion's satires and salt black.*

tres mihi convivae prope dissentire videntur,

*three to-me guests almost to-disagree seem,*

poscentes vario multum diversa palato.

*calling-for with-varying much different-things palate.*

quid dem? quid non dem? renuis tu, quod iubet alter;

*what should-I-give? what not should-I-give? you-refuse you, what orders the-other;*

quod petis, id sane est invisum acidumque duobus.

*what you-seek, that surely is hateful and-sour to-the-two.*

Praeter cetera me Romaene poemata censes

*Besides the-rest me at-Rome poems you-think*

scribere posse inter tot curas totque labores?

*to-write to-be-able amid so-many cares and-so-many labors?*

hic sponsum vocat, hic auditum scripta, relictis

*this-one as-surety calls, this-one to-hear writings, abandoned*

omnibus officiis; cubat hic in colle Quirini,

*all duties; lies-sick this-one on the-hill of-Quirinus,*

hic extremo in Aventino, visendus uterque;

*this-one the-farthest on the-Aventine, to-be-visited each;*

intervalla vides humane commoda. "verum

*the-distances you-see humanely convenient. "but*

purae sunt plateae, nihil ut meditantibus obstat."

*clear are the-streets, nothing that for-the-composing may-binder."*

festinat calidus mulis gerulisque redemptor,

*hurries hot with-mules and-porters the-contractor,*

torquet nunc lapidem, nunc ingens machina tignum,

*hoists now a-stone, now huge a-crane a-beam,*

tristia robustis luctantur funera plaustis,

*sad with-sturdy struggle funerals wagons,*

75 hac rabiosa fugit canis, hac lutulenta ruit sus:

*here a-mad flees dog, here a-muddy rushes sow:*

i nunc et versus tecum meditare canoros.

*go now and verses with-yourself compose tune-ful.*

scriptorum chorus omnis amat nemus et fugit urbem,

*of-writers the-chorus whole loves the-grove and flees the-city,*

rite cliens Bacchi somno gaudentis et umbra:

*duly client of-Bacchus in-sleep delighting and in-shade:*

tu me inter strepitus nocturnos atque diurnos

*you me amid the-noises of-night and of-day*

80 vis canere et contracta sequi vestigia vatū?

*wish to-sing and the-narrow to-follow tracks of-bards?*

ingenium, sibi quod vacuas desumpsit Athenas

*a-talent, for-itself which empty has-chosen Athens*

et studiis annos septem dedit insenuitque

*and to-studies years seven has-given and-has-grown-old*

libris et curis, statua taciturnius exit

*over-books and cares, than-a-statue more-silent goes-out*

plerumque et risu populum quatit: hic ego rerum

*commonly and with-laughter the-people shakes: here I of-affairs*

85 fluctibus in mediis et tempestatibus urbis

*the-waves in the-midst and storms of-the-city*

verba lyrae motura sonum conectere digner?

*words of-the-lyre to-stir sound to-link should-deign?*

*Like two brothers at Rome who praised each other endlessly, poets trade compliments. Horace writes odes and a friend elegies, and each proclaims the other Alcaeus and Callimachus. While he wrote, Horace endured much to please the irritable tribe of bards; now that he has stopped, he can close his ears to them. Bad poets are laughed at, but they are happy and admire everything they write.*

Frater erat Romae consulti rhetor, ut alter

*A-brother there-was at-Rome of-a-lawyer a-rhetorician, that the-one*

alterius sermone meros audiret honores,

*of-the-other in-talk pure should-bear praises,*

Gracchus ut hic illi, foret huic ut Mucius ille.

*Gracchus that this to-that, should-be to-this that Mucius he.*

qui minus argutos vexat furor iste poetas?

*how less the-melodious does-plague madness this the-poets?*

carmina compono, hic elegos. mirabile visu

*songs I-compose, this-man elegies. wonderful to-see*

caelatumque novem Musis opus! adspice primum,

*and-engraved by-the-nine Muses a-work! look first,*

quanto cum fastu, quanto molimine circum-

*how-great with haughtiness, with-how-great fuss around-*

spectemus vacuum Romanis vatibus aedem!

*we-look-at empty for-Roman bards the-temple!*

mox etiam, si forte vacas, sequere et procul audi,

*soon also, if perhaps you-are-free, follow and from-afar hear,*

quid ferat et qua re sibi nectat uterque coronam.

*what he-brings and for-what reason for-himself weaves each a-crown.*

caedimur et totidem plagis consumimus hostem

*we-are-beaten and as-many with-blows wear-out the-foe*

90

95

lento Samnites ad lumina prima duello.

*in-slow Samnites until lamps first duel.*

discedo Alcaeus puncto illius; ille meo quis?

*I-come-off Alcaeus by-the-vote of-him; he by-mine who?*

100 quis nisi Callimachus? si plus adposcere visus,

*who but Callimachus? if more to-demand he-seems,*

fit Mimnermus et optivo cognomine crescit.

*he-becomes Mimnermus and with-a-chosen surname grows.*

multa fero, ut placem genus irritabile vatum,

*much I-endure, that I-may-appease the-race touchy of-bards,*

cum scribo et supplex populi suffragia capto;

*when I-write and suppliant of-the-people the-votes court;*

idem finitis studiis et mente recepta

*the-same finished studies and (my)-mind recovered*

105 obturem patulas impune legentibus auris.

*would-stop open with-impunity to-reciters ears.*

Ridentur mala qui componunt carmina; verum

*Are-laughed-at bad who compose poems; but*

gaudent scribentes et se venerantur et ultro,

*they-delight writing and themselves revere and unasked,*

si taceas, laudant quidquid scripsere beati.

*if you-are-silent, they-praise whatever they-have-written happy.*

## 11.6 • THE LEGITIMATE POEM

*The true poet takes up a censor's spirit, removing words that lack splendor or weight, reviving good old terms, and admitting new ones that usage has produced. He prunes excess, smooths roughness, and seems to play while straining like a dancer. Horace would rather be happily deluded, like the man of Argos who sat alone in an empty theater applauding tragedies; cured by his family's hellebore, he complained they had killed him by taking away his pleasure.*

at qui legitimum cupiet fecisse poema,  
*but who a-regular shall-desire to-have-made poem,*  
 cum tabulis animum censoris sumet honesti;  
*with (his)-tablets the-spirit of-a-censor will-take honest;*  
 audebit, quaecumque parum splendoris habebunt  
*he-will-dare, whatever too-little of-splendor shall-have*  
 et sine pondere erunt et honore indigna ferentur,  
*and without weight shall-be and of-honor unworthy shall-be-held,*  
 verba movere loco, quamvis invita recedant  
*the-words to-move from-(their)-place, although unwilling they-retreat*  
 et versentur adhuc intra penetralia Vestae;  
*and linger still within the-sanctuary of-Vesta;*  
 obscurata diu populo bonus eruet atque  
*obscured long from-the-people the-good-man will-dig-up and*  
 proferet in lucem speciosa vocabula rerum,  
*will-bring-forth into light handsome terms of-things,*  
 quae priscis memorata Catonibus atque Cethegis  
*which by-old uttered Catos and Cethegi*  
 nunc situs informis premit et deserta vetustas;  
*now neglect unsightly presses and forlorn age;*  
 adsciscet nova, quae genitor produxerit usus.  
*he-will-adopt new-ones, which parent shall-have-produced usage.*  
 vemens et liquidus puroque simillimus amni  
*vigorous and clear and-to-a-pure most-like river*  
 fundet opes Latiumque beabit divite lingua;  
*he-will-pour-forth riches and-Latium will-bless with-rich speech;*  
 luxuriantia compescet, nimis aspera sano  
*the-luxuriant he-will-prune, too harsh with-sound*  
 levabit cultu, virtute carentia tollet,  
*he-will-smooth culture, of-merit devoid will-remove,*

110

115

120

ludentis speciem dabit et torquebitur, ut qui  
*of-one-playing the-look he-will-give and will-be-racked, like one-who*

125 nunc Satyrum, nunc agrestem Cyclopa movetur.

*now a-Satyr, now a-boorish Cyclops dances.*

Praetulerim scriptor delirus inersque videri,

*I-would-prefer a-writer silly and-dull to-seem,*

dum mea delectent mala me vel denique fallant,

*provided my please faults me or at-least deceive,*

quam sapere et ringi. fuit haud ignobilis Argis,

*than to-be-wise and to-snarl. there-was not undistinguished at-Argos,*

qui se credebat miros audire tragoedos

*who himself believed wonderful to-hear tragic-actors*

130 in vacuo laetus sessor plausorque theatro;

*in empty happy a-sitter and-applauder theater;*

cetera qui vitae servaret munia recto

*the-other who of-life kept duties in-right*

more, bonus sane vicinus, amabilis hospes,

*way, a-good indeed neighbor, a-lovable host,*

comis in uxorem, posset qui ignoscere servis

*kind toward (his)-wife, could who pardon slaves*

et signo laeso non insanire lagoenae,

*and at-a-seal broken not to-go-mad of-a-flagon,*

135 posset qui rupem et puteum vitare patentem.

*could who a-rock and a-well avoid open.*

hic ubi cognatorum opibus curisque reffectus

*he when of-(his)-kinsmen by-the-means and-care restored*

expulit elleboro morbum bilemque meraco,

*had-driven-out with-bellebore the-disease and-the-bile neat,*

et redit ad sese: "pol, me occidistis, amici,

*and came-back to himself: "by-Pollux, me you-have-killed, friends,*

non servastis,” ait, “cui sic extorta voluptas  
 not you-have-saved,” he-says, “from-whom thus wrested a-pleasure  
 et demptus per vim mentis gratissimus error.”  
 and removed by force of-the-mind the-most-welcome delusion.”

140

## II.7 • WISDOM AND OWNERSHIP

*It is time to leave trifles and learn the rhythms of true life. Horace speaks to himself: if no water quenched his thirst he would tell a doctor, so why not confess the same of greed? Wealth has not made him wiser. Ownership is only use, as a buyer of produce pays for a farm over time, and property passes from heir to heir like wave on wave, so fields and granaries mean nothing when death reaps great and small alike.*

Nimirum sapere est abiectis utile nugis,  
 Of-course to-be-wise it-is cast-aside useful trifles,  
 et tempestivum pueris concedere ludum,  
 and timely to-boys to-leave play,  
 ac non verba sequi fidibus modulanda Latinis,  
 and not words to-seek for-the-lyre to-be-set Latin,  
 sed verae numerosque modosque ediscere vitae.  
 but of-true the-rhythms and-measures to-learn life.  
 quocirca mecum loquor haec tacitusque recordor:  
 wherefore with-myself I-speak these-things and-silent I-recall:  
 Si tibi nulla sitim finiret copia lymphae,  
 If to-you no thirst should-end amount of-water,  
 narrares medicis: quod, quanto plura parasti,  
 you-would-tell the-doctors: that, the-more more-things you-have-got,  
 tanto plura cupis, nulline faterier audes?  
 the-more more you-desire, to-no-one to-confess do-you-dare?  
 si volnus tibi monstrata radice vel herba  
 if a-wound for-you from-a-prescribed root or herb

145

- 150 non fieret levius, fugeres radice vel herba  
*not became lighter, you-would-shun with-root or herb*  
 proficiente nihil curarier: audieras, cui  
*profiting nothing to-be-treated: you-had-heard, to-whom*  
 rem di donarent, illi decedere pravam  
*wealth the-gods gave, from-him to-depart perverse*  
 stultitiam; et cum sis nihilo sapientior ex quo  
*folly; and though you-are by-nothing wiser from when*  
 plenior es, tamen uteris monitoribus isdem?  
*fuller you-are, yet do-you-use advisers the-same?*
- 155 At si divitiae prudentem reddere possent,  
*But if riches wise to-render could,*  
 si cupidum timidumque minus te, nempe ruberes,  
*if desirous and-fearful less you, surely you-would-blush,*  
 viveret in terris te si quis avarior uno.  
*lived on earth than-you if anyone more-avaricious alone.*  
 si proprium est, quod quis libra mercatus et aere est,  
*if property it-is, what one by-balance bought and by-copper has,*  
 quaedam, si credis consultis, mancipat usus;  
*some-things, if you-believe the-lawyers, conveys use;*
- 160 qui te pascit ager tuus est, et vilicus Orbi,  
*which you feeds the-land yours is, and the-bailiff of-Orbius,*  
 cum segetes occat tibi mox frumenta daturas,  
*when the-crops be-harrows for-you soon grain to-give,*  
 te dominum sentit. das nummos, accipis uvam,  
*you as-master feels. you-give coins, you-receive grapes,*  
 pullos, ova, cadum temeti: nempe modo isto  
*chickens, eggs, a-jar of-strong-wine: in-truth in-the-manner that-of-yours*  
 paulatim mercaris agrum, fortasse trecentis  
*little-by-little you-buy the-farm, perhaps for-three-hundred*

aut etiam supra nummorum milibus emptum.

165

*or even more of-sesterces thousands bought.*

quid refert, vivas numerato nuper an olim?

*what does-it-matter, whether-you-live on-what-was-paid lately or long-ago?*

emptor Aricini quondam Veientis et arvi

*the-buyer of-Arician once of-Veientine and field*

emptum cenat holus, quamvis aliter putat; emptis

*bought dines-on greens, although otherwise he-thinks; with-bought*

sub noctem gelidam lignis calefactat aënum;

*under night cold wood he-beats the-kettle;*

sed vocat usque suum, qua populus adsita certis

170

*but he-calls all-the-way his-own, where the-poplar planted at-fixed*

limitibus vicina refugit iurgia; tamquam

*boundaries neighboring averts quarrels; as-if*

sit proprium quicquam, puncto quod mobilis horae

*be property anything, in-the-moment which of-the-fleeting hour*

nunc prece, nunc pretio, nunc vi, nunc morte suprema

*now by-prayer, now by-price, now by-force, now by-death last*

permutet dominos et cedat in altera iura.

*may-change masters and pass into other rights.*

sic quia perpetuus nulli datur usus, et heres

175

*thus since perpetual to-no-one is-given use, and heir*

heredem alterius velut unda supervenit undam,

*the-heir of-another like wave overtakes wave,*

quid vici prosunt aut horrea? quidve Calabris

*what villages avail or granaries? or-what to-Calabrian*

saltibus adiecti Lucani, si metit Orcus

*pastures added Lucanian, if reaps Orcus*

grandia cum parvis, non exorabilis auro?

*great-things with small, not to-be-won-over by-gold?*

*Only a man's Genius knows why one brother loves ease and another toils on his land. Horace will use his modest store without fear of what his heir will think, but he will still want to know the difference between the open-handed and the spendthrift, the thrifty and the miser. He wants to enjoy the brief time like a boy on holiday. Whether in a large ship or small, he stays the same, last among the first and ahead of the last.*

- 180 Gemmas, marmor, ebur, Tyrrhena sigilla, tabellas,  
*Gems, marble, ivory, Tyrrhenian statuettes, pictures,*  
 argentum, vestes Gaetulo murice tinctas  
*silver, robes with-Gaetolian purple dyed*  
 sunt qui non habeant, est qui non curat habere,  
*there-are who not have, there-is who not cares to-have,*  
 cur alter fratrum cessare et ludere et ungui  
*why one of-brothers to-idle and to-play and to-be-anointed*  
 praeferat Herodis palmetis pinguibus, alter  
*should-prefer to-Herod's palm-groves rich, the-other*
- 185 dives et importunus ad umbram lucis ab ortu  
*rich and restless to shade of-light from rising*  
 silvestrem flammis et ferro mitiget agrum,  
*the-woodland with-fires and with-iron should-tame land,*  
 scit Genius, natale comes qui temperat astrum,  
*knows the-Genius, natal companion who rules the-star,*  
 naturae deus humanae, mortalis in unum  
*of-nature god human, mortal for each*  
 quodque caput, voltu mutabilis, albus et ater.  
*single head, in-countenance changeable, white and black.*
- 190 utar et ex modico, quantum res poscet, acervo  
*I-shall-use and from the-modest, as-much-as need shall-ask, heap*

tollam, nec metuam quid de me iudicet heres,

*I-shall-take, nor shall-I-fear what about me may-judge (my)-heir,*

quod non plura datis invenerit; et tamen idem

*that not more than-given be-has-found; and yet the-same-man*

scire volam, quantum simplex hilarisque nepoti

*to-know I-shall-wish, how-much the-open and-cheerful from-the-spendthrift*

discrepet et quantum discordet parvus avaro.

*differs and how-much disagrees the-thrifty from-the-miser.*

distat enim, spargas tua prodigus, an neque sumptum 195

*it-differs for, whether-you-spread your-own lavish, or neither expense*

invitus facias neque plura parare labores,

*unwilling you-make nor more to-get you-strive,*

ac potius, puer ut festis Quinquatribus olim,

*and rather, a-boy as at-festal Quinquatria once,*

exiguo gratoque fruaris tempore raptim.

*in-brief and-pleasant you-enjoy time hurriedly.*

pauperies immunda domus procul absit: ego, utrum

*poverty squalid of-home far be-away: I, whether*

nave ferar magna an parva, ferar unus et idem. 200

*in-a-ship I-be-carried large or small, I-shall-be-carried one and the-same.*

non agimur tumidis velis Aquilone secundo:

*not we-are-driven with-swelling sails by-the-North-wind favorable:*

non tamen adversis aetatem ducimus Austris,

*not yet with-contrary life we-lead South-winds,*

viribus, ingenio, specie, virtute, loco, re

*in-strength, in-talent, in-looks, in-virtue, in-station, in-means*

extremi primorum, extremis usque priores.

*last of-the-first, than-the-last always ahead.*

*Being free of greed is not enough. Horace asks whether ambition, fear of death, anger, and superstition have left along with it, whether he forgives his friends, and whether he grows milder with age. Removing one thorn among many helps little. If he cannot live rightly, he should make way for those who can: he has played, eaten, and drunk enough, and it is time to go before an age that wears wantonness better mocks and jostles him for drinking too much.*

205 Non es avarus: abi. quid? cetera iam simul isto

*Not you-are greedy: go-on. what? the-rest now together that*

cum vitio fugere? caret tibi pectus inani

*with vice have-they-fled? is-free for-you the-breast of-empty*

ambitione? caret mortis formidine et ira?

*ambition? is-it-free death's from-fear and anger?*

somnia, terrores magicos, miracula, sagas,

*dreams, terrors magic, marvels, witches,*

nocturnos lemures portentaque Thessala rides?

*nightly ghosts and-portents Thessalian do-you-laugh-at?*

210 natalis grate numeras? ignoscis amicis?

*(your)-birthdays gratefully do-you-count? do-you-forgive friends?*

lenior et melior fis accedente senecta?

*gentler and better do-you-become with-approaching old-age?*

quid te exempta iuvat spinis de pluribus una?

*what you removed does-it-help thorns out-of many one?*

vivere si recte nescis, decede peritis.

*to-live if rightly you-know-not, make-way for-the-skilled.*

lusisti satis, edisti satis atque bibisti:

*you-have-played enough, you-have-eaten enough and you-have-drunk:*

tempus abire tibi est, ne potum largius aequo

*the-time to-go-away for-you is, lest drunk more-freely than-fair*

rideat et pulset lasciva decentius aetas.

*laugh-at and push wanton more-seemly age.*

---



HORACE

# Ars Poetica

*The Art of Poetry*

---



## THE ART OF POETRY

### I • UNITY

---

*A painter who set a human head on a horse's neck, with a lovely woman above ending in a black fish, would make the Pisos laugh, and so should a poem whose parts fit no single form. Poets may dare, but not join the savage to the gentle. A purple patch sewn onto a serious work is out of place; whatever the work, it should be simple and one. Most poets, fleeing one fault without art, fall into another, like the bronze-smith who molds nails and hair but cannot shape the whole.*

Humano capiti cervicem pictor equinam

*To-a-human head a-neck a-painter horse's*

iungere si velit, et varias inducere plumas

*to-join if should-wish, and varied to-lay-on feathers*

undique collatis membris, ut turpiter atrum

*from-everywhere gathered limbs, so-that foully black*

desinat in piscem mulier formosa superne,

*should-end in a-fish a-woman lovely above,*

spectatum admissi risum teneatis, amici?

*to-the-viewing admitted laughter would-you-hold, friends?*

credite, Pisos, isti tabulae fore librum

*believe-me, Pisos, to-that picture would-be a-book*

persimilem, cuius, velut aegri somnia, vanae

*very-like, whose, as of-a-sick-man dreams, empty*

fingentur species, ut nec pes nec caput uni

*shall-be-fashioned images, so-that neither foot nor head to-a-single*

reddatur formae. "pictoribus atque poetis

*be-assigned shape. "to-painters and poets*

quidlibet audendi semper fuit aequa potestas."

*of-anything to-dare always has-been equal the-power."*

5

10

scimus, et hanc veniam petimusque damusque vicissim;  
*we-know, and this license we-both-seek and-grant in-turn;*

sed non ut placidis coeant immitia, non ut  
*but not that with-the-gentle may-mate the-savage, not that*  
 serpentes avibus gementur, tigris agni.  
*serpents with-birds be-paired, with-tigers lambs.*

Inceptis gravibus plerumque et magna professis  
*To-beginnings weighty often and great-things professing*

15 purpureus, late qui splendeat, unus et alter  
*purple, widely which may-shine, one or two*

adsuitur pannus, cum lucus et ara Dianae  
*is-stitched patch, when the-grove and altar of-Diana*

et properantis aquae per amoenos ambitus agros  
*and of-hurrying water through lovely the-winding fields*

aut flumen Rhenum aut pluvius describitur arcus.  
*or the-river Rhine or the-rainy is-described bow.*

sed nunc non erat his locus. et fortasse cupressum  
*but now not was for-these the-place. and perhaps a-cypress*

20 scis simulare: quid hoc, si fractis enatat exspes  
*you-know-how to-render: what this, if from-wrecked swims-out hopeless*

navibus, aere dato qui pingitur? amphora coepit  
*ships, with-money paid who is-painted? a-wine-jar began*

institutui: currente rota cur urceus exit?  
*to-be-shaped: with-running wheel why a-pitcher comes-out?*

denique sit quod vis, simplex dumtaxat et unum.  
*in-short let-it-be what you-will, simple only and one.*

Maxima pars vatum, pater et iuvenes patre digni,  
*The-greatest part of-bards, father and youths of-father worthy,*

25 decipimur specie recti: brevis esse laboro,  
*we-are-deceived by-the-semblance of-right: brief to-be I-labor,*

obscurus fio; sectantem levia nervi

*obscure I-become; one-pursuing smoothness sinews*

deficiunt animique; professus grandia turget;

*fail and-spirit; one-professing grand-things is-turgid;*

serpit humi tutus nimium timidusque procellae:

*creeps on-the-ground one-safe too and-afraid of-the-storm:*

qui variare cupit rem prodigialiter unam,

*who to-vary desires a-subject prodigiously single,*

delphinum silvis appingit, fluctibus aprum.

*a-dolphin to-the-woods paints-in, to-the-waves a-boar.*

30

in vitium ducit culpae fuga, si caret arte.

*into fault leads of-blame the-avoidance, if it-lacks art.*

Aemilium circa ludum faber imus et unguis

*the-Aemilian near school the-craftsman lowest both nails*

exprimet et mollis imitabitur aere capillos,

*will-mold and soft will-imitate in-bronze hair,*

infelix operis summa, quia ponere totum

*unhappy of-the-work in-the-sum, because to-set-up the-whole*

nesciet. hunc ego me, si quid componere curem,

*he-will-not-know. this I myself, if anything to-compose I-should-care,*

35

non magis esse velim, quam naso vivere pravo,

*not more to-be would-wish, than with-a-nose to-live crooked,*

spectandum nigris oculis nigroque capillo.

*to-be-admired for-black eyes and-black hair.*

*Choose a subject equal to your strength, and eloquence and clear order will follow; order means saying now what should be said now. In words be careful: a clever combination can make a familiar word new, and new words may be coined sparingly, as Ennius and Cato enriched the language. Words change like leaves in the woods. All mortal works perish, and many words now fallen will return, if usage wills, for usage governs speech.*

Sumite materiam vestris, qui scribitis, aequam

*Take matter your, who write, equal*

viribus et versate diu, quid ferre recusent,

*to-strength and turn-over long, what to-bear refuse,*

40 quid valeant umeri. cui lecta potenter erit res,

*what are-able shoulders. by-whom chosen according-to-power shall-be the-matter,*

nec facundia deseret hunc nec lucidus ordo.

*neither eloquence will-desert him nor lucid order.*

ordinis haec virtus erit et venus, aut ego fallor,

*of-order this the-virtue will-be and charm, or I am-deceived,*

ut iam nunc dicat iam nunc debentia dici,

*that now at-once he-say now at-once owing to-be-said,*

pleraque differat et praesens in tempus omittat,

*much put-off and present for the-time leave-aside,*

45 hoc amet, hoc spernat promissi carminis auctor.

*this love, this spurn of-the-promised poem the-author.*

In verbis etiam tenuis cautusque serendis

*In words also subtle and-careful to-be-sown*

dixeris egregie, notum si callida verbum

*you-will-have-spoken excellently, the-known if a-clever word*

reddiderit iunctura novum. si forte necesse est

*has-made combination new. if perhaps necessary it-is*

indiciis monstrare recentibus abdita rerum,

*by-signs to-show new the-bidden of-things,*

ingere cinctutis non exaudita Cethegis

*to-coin by-the-girdled not heard Cethegis*

continget, dabiturque licentia sumpta pudenter:

*it-will-fall, and-will-be-granted license taken modestly:*

et nova fictaque nuper habebunt verba fidem, si

*and new and-coined lately will-have words credit, if*

Graeco fonte cadent parce detorta. quid autem

*from-the-Greek spring they-fall sparingly diverted. what moreover*

Caecilio Plautoque dabit Romanus ademptum

*to-Caecilius and-Plautus will-grant the-Roman taken-from*

Vergilio Varioque? ego cur, adquirere pauca

*Virgil and-Varius? I why, to-acquire a-few-things*

si possum, invidetur, cum lingua Catonis et Enni

*if I-can, am-I-grudged, when the-tongue of-Cato and of-Ennius*

sermonem patrium ditaverit et nova rerum

*the-speech of-(our)-fathers has-enriched and new for-things*

nomina protulerit? licuit semperque licebit

*names brought-forth? it-has-been-allowed and-always will-be-allowed*

signatum praesente nota producere nomen.

*stamped with-the-current mark to-issue a-word.*

ut silvae foliis pronos mutantur in annos,

*as woods in-leaves declining are-changed toward years,*

prima cadunt; ita verborum vetus interit aetas,

*the-first fall; so of-words the-old perishes generation,*

et iuvenum ritu florent modo nata vigentque.

*and of-youths in-the-way bloom just born and-thrive.*

debemur morti nos nostraque: sive receptus

*we-are-owed to-death we and-ours: whether received*

50

55

60

- terra      Neptunus classes      Aquilonibus      arcet,  
*into-the-land      Neptune      the-fleets      from-the-North-winds      shelters,*
- 65      regis opus, sterilisve palus diu aptaque remis  
*a-kingly      work,      or-the-barren      marsh      long      and-fit      for-oars*
- vicinas urbes alit et grave sentit aratrum,  
*neighboring      cities      feeds      and      heavy      feels      the-plow,*
- seu cursum mutavit iniquum frugibus amnis  
*or      (its)-course      has-changed      harmful      to-crops      the-river*
- doctus iter melius: mortalia facta peribunt,  
*taught      a-way      better:      mortal      deeds      will-perish,*
- nedum sermonum stet honos et gratia vivax.  
*much-less      of-speech      stand      the-honor      and      charm      long-lived.*
- 70      multa renascentur quae iam cecidere, cadentque  
*many      will-be-reborn      which      already      have-fallen,      and-shall-fall*
- quae nunc sunt in honore vocabula, si volet usus,  
*which      now      are      in      honor      words,      if      shall-wish      usage,*
- quem penes arbitrium est et ius et norma loquendi.  
*whom      in-the-hands-of      the-judgment      is      and      the-law      and      the-rule      of-speaking.*

## III • METER AND GENRE

---

*Homer showed the meter for the deeds of kings and wars; elegy served first for lament, then for thanks. Rage armed Archilochus with the iambus, which comedy and tragedy then adopted as fit for dialogue. The lyre sings gods, victors, and love. Each genre must keep its proper place and tone: a comic subject does not want tragic verse, nor Thyestes' feast comic speech, though comedy may raise its voice and tragedy's heroes lament in plain words.*

Res      gestae regumque ducumque et tristia bella  
*The-deeds      done      and-of-kings      and-of-generals      and      sad      wars*

quo scribi possent numero, monstravit Homerus.

*in-what to-be-written could meter, showed Homer.*

versibus impariter iunctis querimonia primum,

75

*in-verses unequally joined lament first,*

post etiam inclusa est voti sententia compos;

*later also enclosed was of-the-prayer the-sentiment fulfilled;*

quis tamen exiguos elegos emisit auctor,

*who yet slight elegies has-sent-forth the-author,*

grammatici certant et adhuc sub iudice lis est.

*the-grammarians dispute and still before the-judge the-case is.*

Archilochum proprio rabies armavit iambo:

*Archilochus with-his-own rage armed the-iambus:*

hunc socci cepere pedem grandesque coturni

80

*this the-socks took-up foot and-the-grand buskins*

alternis aptum sermonibus et popularis

*for-alternate fitted dialogue and the-popular*

vincentem strepitus et natum rebus agendis.

*overcoming din and born for-affairs to-be-done.*

musa dedit fidibus divos puerosque deorum

*the-muse gave to-the-lyre gods and-the-sons of-gods*

et pugilem victorem et equum certamine primum

*and the-boxer victorious and the-horse in-the-race first*

et iuvenum curas et libera vina referre.

85

*and of-youths the-loves and free wine to-tell.*

descriptas servare vices operumque colores

*the-marked-out to-keep functions and-of-works the-colors*

cur ego si nequeo ignoroque poeta salutor?

*why I if I-cannot and-know-not poet am-I-hailed?*

cur nescire pudens prave quam discere malo?

*why not-to-know ashamed wrongly than to-learn do-I-prefer?*

versibus exponi tragicis res comica non volt;  
*in-verses to-be-set-forth tragic a-subject comic not wishes;*

90 indignatur item privatis ac prope socco  
*is-indignant likewise in-private and nearly of-the-sock*  
 dignis carminibus narrari cena Thyestae.  
*worthy poems to-be-narrated the-feast of-Thyestes.*

singula quaeque locum teneant sortita decentem.  
*single each place let-them-keep allotted becoming.*

interdum tamen et vocem Comoedia tollit,  
*at-times however also (her)-voice Comedy raises,*

iratusque Chremes tumido delitigat ore;  
*and-angry Chremes with-swelling rails mouth;*

95 et tragicus plerumque dolet sermone pedestri  
*and the-tragic often grieves in-speech prosaic*

Telephus et Peleus, cum pauper et exsul uterque  
*Telephus and Peleus, when poor and exiled each*

proicit ampullas et sesquipedalia verba,  
*throws-aside bombast and a-foot-and-a-half-long words,*

si curat cor spectantis tetigisse querella.  
*if he-cares the-heart of-the-spectator to-have-touched with-(his)-lament.*

## IV • MOVING THE AUDIENCE

---

*It is not enough for poems to be beautiful; they must charm and lead the hearer's mind where they will. If you want me to weep, you must grieve first. Sad words suit a sad face, angry ones an angry face. Nature shapes us within to every fortune before the tongue expresses it, and if a speaker's words clash with his fortune, all Rome will laugh. It matters greatly whether a god speaks or a hero, an old man or a youth, a matron or a nurse.*

Non satis est pulchra esse poemata; dulcia sunt  
*Not enough is-it beautiful to-be poems; charming let-them-be*

et quocumque volent animum auditoris agunto.  
*and wherever they-wish the-mind of-the-bearer let-them-lead.*

ut ridentibus arident, ita flentibus adsunt  
*as on-the-laughing smile, so on-the-weeping attend*

humani voltus: si vis me flere, dolendum est  
*human faces: if you-wish me to-weep, to-be-grieved it-is*

primum ipsi tibi: tunc tua me infortunia laedent,  
*first yourself by-you: then your me misfortunes will-burt,*

Telephe vel Peleu; male si mandata loqueris,  
*Telephus or Peleus; badly if the-assigned you-speak,*

aut dormitabo aut ridebo. tristia maestum  
*either I-shall-doze or I-shall-laugh. sad a-sorrowful*

voltum verba decent, iratum plena minarum,  
*face words become, an-angry full of-threats,*

ludentem lasciva, severum seria dictu.  
*a-playful sportive, a-stern serious to-say.*

format enim Natura prius nos intus ad omnem  
*forms for Nature first us within to every*

fortunarum habitum; iuvat aut impellit ad iram,  
*of-fortunes condition; she-delights or drives to anger,*

aut ad humum maerore gravi deducit et angit;  
*or to the-ground with-grief heavy brings-down and tortures;*

post effert animi motus interprete lingua.  
*then she-expresses of-the-mind the-emotions with-interpreter the-tongue.*

si dicentis erunt fortunis absona dicta,  
*if of-the-speaker shall-be to-the-fortunes discordant the-words,*

Romani tollent equites peditesque cachinnum.  
*the-Roman will-raise knights and-foot a-guffaw.*

100

105

110

intererit multum, divusne loquatur an heros,

*it-will-matter much, whether-a-god speaks or a-hero,*

115 maturusne senex an adhuc florente iuventa

*a-ripe old-man or still in-flowering youth*

fervidus, et matrona potens an sedula nutrix,

*fiery, and a-matron powerful or a-bustling nurse,*

mercatorne vagus cultorne virentis agelli,

*a-merchant roving or-a-tiller of-a-green little-field,*

Colchus an Assyrius, Thebis nutritus an Argis.

*a-Colchian or an-Assyrian, at-Thebes reared or at-Argos.*

# V • CHARACTERS AND BEGINNINGS

---

*Follow tradition or invent what is consistent: Achilles must be fierce, Medea wild, Orestes gloomy, and a new character must stay as it began. It is hard to treat common themes as one's own; it is better to dramatize the Iliad than invent the unknown. Do not begin grandly like the cyclic poet, lest the mountains labor to bear a mouse. Homer begins modestly, rushes into the middle of things, and makes beginning, middle, and end agree.*

Aut famam sequere aut sibi convenientia finge.

*Either tradition follow or with-themselves agreeing-things invent.*

120 scriptor honoratum si forte reponis Achillem,

*writer honored if perhaps you-bring-back Achilles,*

impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acer,

*tireless, wrathful, relentless, fierce,*

iura neget sibi nata, nihil non arroget armis.

*laws let-him-deny for-him born, nothing not let-him-claim by-arms.*

sit Medea ferox invictaque, flebilis Ino,

*let-be Medea fierce and-unconquered, tearful Ino,*

perfidus Ixion, Io vaga, tristis Orestes.

*treacherous Ixion, Io wandering, gloomy Orestes.*

si quid inexpertum scaenae committis et audes

*if anything untried to-the-stage you-entrust and you-dare*

personam formare novam, servetur ad imum,

*a-character to-form new, let-it-be-kept to the-end,*

qualis ab incepto processerit, et sibi constet.

*such-as from the-beginning it-came-forth, and with-itself be-consistent.*

Difficile est proprie communia dicere; tuque

*Difficult is-it distinctively common-things to-say; and-you*

rectius Iliacum carmen deducis in actus,

*more-rightly the-Iliad poem spin into acts,*

quam si proferres ignota indictaque primus.

*than if you-should-bring-forth unknown and-unsaid first.*

publica materies privati iuris erit, si

*public material of-private right will-be, if*

non circa vilem patulumque moraberis orbem,

*not around the-cheap and-open you-will-linger circle,*

nec verbo verbum curabis reddere fidus

*nor for-word word will-you-care to-render faithful*

interpres, nec desilies imitator in artum,

*translator, nor will-you-leap-down imitator into a-narrow-place,*

unde pedem proferre pudor vetet aut operis lex.

*whence the-foot to-bring-out shame forbids or of-the-work the-law.*

nec sic incipies, ut scriptor cyclicus olim:

*nor thus will-you-begin, as the-writer cyclic once:*

“fortunam Priami cantabo et nobile bellum.”

*“the-fortune of-Priam I-will-sing and the-noble war.”*

quid dignum tanto feret hic promissor hiatu?

*what worthy of-so-great will-bring this promiser gaping?*

parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.

*will-be-in-labor the-mountains, will-be-born a-ridiculous mouse.*

140 quanto rectius hic, qui nil molitur inepte:

*how-much more-rightly he, who nothing attempts foolishly:*

“dic mihi, Musa, virum, captae post tempora Troiae

*“tell me, Muse, the-man, captured after the-times of-Troy*

qui mores hominum multorum vidit et urbes.”

*who the-ways of-men of-many saw and cities.”*

non fumum ex fulgore, sed ex fumo dare lucem

*not smoke from flash, but from smoke to-give light*

cogitat, ut speciosa dehinc miracula promat,

*he-thinks, that striking then marvels he-may-bring-forth,*

145 Antiphaten Scyllamque et cum Cyclope Charybdin.

*Antiphates and-Scylla and with the-Cyclops Charybdis.*

nec reditum Diomedis ab interitu Meleagri,

*nor the-return of-Diomedes from the-death of-Meleager,*

nec gemino bellum Troianum orditur ab ovo;

*nor twin the-war Trojan does-be-begin from the-egg;*

semper ad eventum festinat et in medias res

*ever to the-outcome he-bastens and into the-midst of-things*

non secus ac notas auditorem rapit, et quae

*not otherwise than known the-bearer he-snatches, and what*

150 desperat tractata nitescere posse, relinquit,

*he-despairs handled to-shine to-be-able, he-leaves,*

atque ita mentitur, sic veris falsa remiscet,

*and so he-invents, so with-true false-things he-mingles,*

primo ne medium, medio ne discrepet imum.

*with-the-beginning lest the-middle, with-the-middle lest disagree the-end.*

*If you want an audience to stay to the end, mark the manners of each age. The boy plays and changes by the hour; the beardless youth loves horses and dogs, is spendthrift and quick to abandon what he loved; the man seeks wealth and friends and is cautious; the old man boards, delays, complains, and praises the days of his boyhood. Do not give an old man's part to a youth or a man's to a boy.*

Tu quid ego et populus mecum desideret audi,

*You what I and the-people with-me desire hear,*

si ploris eges aulae manentis et usque

*if of-an-applauder you-need the-curtain awaiting and all-the-way*

sessuri, donec cantor "vos plaudite" dicat,

*going-to-sit, till the-singer "you applaud" says,*

aetatis cuiusque notandi sunt tibi mores,

*of-age of-each to-be-marked are by-you the-ways,*

mobilibusque decor naturis dandus et annis.

*and-to-changing propriety natures to-be-given and years.*

reddere qui voces iam scit puer et pede certo

*to-render who words now knows the-boy and with-foot sure*

signat humum, gestit paribus colludere, et iram

*marks the-ground, longs with-equals to-play, and anger*

colligit ac ponit temere et mutatur in horas.

*gathers and lays-down lightly and changes by the-hour.*

imberbis iuvenis, tandem custode remoto,

*the-beardless youth, at-last (his)-guardian removed,*

gaudet equis canibusque et aprici gramine Campi,

*delights in-horses and-dogs and of-the-sunny in-the-grass Campus,*

cereus in vitium flecti, monitoribus asper,

*wax into vice to-be-bent, to-advisers harsh,*

155

160

utilium tardus provisor, prodigus aeris,  
*of-useful-things slow a-provider, lavish of-money,*

165 sublimis cupidusque et amata relinquere pernix.  
*lofty and-eager and loved-things to-leave quick.*

conversis studiis aetas animusque virilis  
*changed (his)-pursuits the-age and-mind of-manhood*

quaerit opes et amicitias, inservit honori,  
*seeks wealth and friendships, devotes-himself to-office,*

commisisse cavet quod mox mutare laboret.  
*to-have-committed is-wary what soon to-change he-would-labor.*

multa senem circumveniunt incommoda, vel quod  
*many the-old-man surround discomforts, either because*

170 quaerit et inventis miser abstinet ac timet uti,  
*he-seeks and from-things-found wretched abstains and fears to-use,*

vel quod res omnis timide gelideque ministrat,  
*or because affairs all timidly and-coldly he-manages,*

dilator, spe longus, iners avidusque futuri,  
*a-postponer, in-hope long, idle and-greedy of-the-future,*

difficilis, querulus, laudator temporis acti  
*difficult, querulous, a-praiser of-time past*

se puero, castigator censorque minorum.  
*himself a-boy, a-chastiser and-censor of-the-younger.*

175 multa ferunt anni venientes commoda secum,  
*many bring the-years coming advantages with-them,*

multa recedentes adimunt. ne forte seniles  
*many receding take-away. lest perhaps an-old-man's*

mandentur iuveni partes pueroque viriles,  
*be-assigned to-a-youth parts and-to-a-boy a-man's,*

semper in adiunctis aevoque morabimur aptis.  
*always on things-attached and-to-the-age we-shall-dwell fitting.*

*What is seen moves more than what is heard, but some things belong offstage: Medea butchering her sons, Atreus cooking human flesh, Procne changed to a bird. A play should have five acts, no god unless the knot deserves one, and no fourth speaking actor. The chorus should play an actor's part, favor the good, give friendly counsel, praise justice and peace, and pray for the wretched. The music was simple once; as the victor's lands and city grew, meter, music, and speech grew freer and richer.*

**Aut agitur res in scaenis aut acta refertur.**

*Either is-acted a-thing on the-stage or done is-narrated.*

**segnius irritant animos demissa per aurem**

*more-sluggishly stir minds things-let-in through the-ear*

**quam quae sunt oculis subiecta fidelibus et quae**

*than what are to-the-eyes submitted trustworthy and what*

**ipse sibi tradit spectator: non tamen intus**

*himself to-himself reports the-spectator: not yet within*

**digna geri promes in scaenam, multaque tolles**

*fit to-be-done you-will-bring upon the-stage, and-much you-will-remove*

**ex oculis, quae mox narret facundia praesens;**

*from the-eyes, which soon may-narrate eloquence present;*

**ne pueros coram populo Medea trucidet,**

*lest the-boys before the-people Medea butcher,*

**aut humana palam coquat exta nefarius Atreus,**

*or human openly cook entrails wicked Atreus,*

**aut in avem Procne vertatur, Cadmus in anguem.**

*or into a-bird Procne be-turned, Cadmus into a-snake.*

**quodcumque ostendis mihi sic, incredulus odi.**

*whatever you-show me thus, incredulous I-hate.*

**Neve minor neu sit quinto productior actu**

*Neither shorter nor let-it-be than-the-fifth longer act*

180

185

- 190 *fabula quae posci volt et spectata reponi.*  
*the-play which to-be-called-for wishes and seen to-be-restaged.*  
*nec deus intersit, nisi dignus vindice nodus*  
*nor a-god intervene, unless worthy of-a-deliverer a-knot*  
*inciderit, nec quarta loqui persona laboret.*  
*shall-have-befallen, nor a-fourth to-speak character strive.*  
*Actoris partis chorus officiumque virile*  
*Of-an-actor the-part the-chorus and-duty manly*  
*defendat, neu quid medios intercinat actus*  
*let-sustain, nor anything between let-it-sing the-acts*
- 195 *quod non proposito conducat et haereat apte.*  
*which not to-the-purpose conduces and fits aptly.*  
*ille bonis faveatque et consilietur amice,*  
*it the-good and-let-it-favor and let-it-counsel as-a-friend,*  
*et regat iratos et amet peccare timentis,*  
*and let-it-rule the-angry and love to-sin fearing,*  
*ille dapes laudet mensae brevis, ille salubrem*  
*it the-dishes let-it-praise of-a-table short, it wholesome*  
*iustitiam legesque et apertis otia portis;*  
*justice and-laws and with-open ease gates;*
- 200 *ille tegat commissa deosque precetur et oret*  
*it let-it-keep secrets and-the-gods let-it-pray and beseech*  
*ut redeat miseris, abeat fortuna superbis.*  
*that may-return to-the-wretched, may-depart fortune from-the-proud.*  
*Tibia non, ut nunc, orichalco vincta tubaeque*  
*The-pipe not, as now, with-brass bound and-of-the-trumpet*  
*aemula, sed tenuis simplexque foramine pauco*  
*rival, but slender and-simple with-hole few*  
*adspirare et adesse choris erat utilis atque*  
*to-accompany and to-assist the-choruses was useful and*

nondum spissa nimis complere sedilia flatu;  
*not-yet crowded too-much to-fill the-benches with-breath;*

205

quo sane populus numerabilis, utpote parvus,  
*where of-course the-people countable, as small,*

et frugi castusque verecundusque coibat.  
*and thrifty and-chaste and-modest gathered.*

postquam coepit agros extendere victor et urbes  
*after began fields to-extend the-victor and cities*

lатор amplecti murus, vinoque diurno  
*wider to-embrace a-wall, and-with-wine in-the-daytime*

placari Genius festis impune diebus,  
*to-be-appeased the-Genius on-festal with-impunity days,*

210

accessit numerisque modisque licentia maior.  
*there-came and-to-rhythms and-measures license greater.*

indoctus quid enim saperet liberque laborum  
*the-unlearned what for would-know and-free of-labors*

rusticus urbano confusus, turpis honesto?  
*rustic with-the-townsman mixed, the-base with-the-honorable?*

sic priscae motumque et luxuriam addidit arti  
*so to-the-ancient both-movement and luxury added art*

tibicen traxitque vagus per pulpita vestem;  
*the-piper and-dragged roaming over the-stage (his)-robe;*

215

sic etiam fidibus voces crevere severis,  
*so also for-the-lyre the-notes grew stern,*

et tulit eloquium insolitum facundia praeceps,  
*and brought speech unwonted eloquence headlong,*

utiliumque sagax rerum et divina futuri  
*and-of-useful sbrewd things and prophetic of-the-future*

sortilegis non discrepuit sententia Delphis.  
*from-oracular not differed the-sentiment Delphi.*

*Tragedy's competitors soon added the satyr play to hold a drunken festival crowd. Its satyrs must jest without lowering the gods and heroes to tavern talk or raising them to empty clouds; tragedy among satyrs should behave like a matron dancing at a festival. Horace would write satyr plays with a distinct style, familiar words in a new setting. The Fauns must not talk like city youths or crack obscene jokes, since the respectable part of the audience is offended.*

- 220 Carmine qui tragico vilem certavit ob hircum,  
*In-song who tragic a-cheap competed for goat,*  
 mox etiam agrestis Satyros nudavit et asper  
*soon also rustic Satyrs stripped and rough*  
 incolumi gravitate iocum temptavit, eo quod  
*with-unimpaired dignity a-jest attempted, for-this-reason that*  
 illecebris erat et grata novitate morandus  
*by-lures was and by-pleasing novelty to-be-held*  
 spectator, functusque sacris et potus et exlex.  
*the-spectator, and-having-performed the-rites and drunk and lawless.*
- 225 verum ita risores, ita commendare dicaces  
*but so the-laughers, so to-commend the-bantering*  
 conveniet Satyros, ita vertere seria ludo,  
*it-will-be-fitting Satyrs, so to-turn earnest to-jest,*  
 ne quicumque deus, quicumque adhibebitur heros,  
*that-not whatever god, whatever shall-be-introduced hero,*  
 regali conspectus in auro nuper et ostro,  
*royal seen in gold lately and purple,*  
 migret in obscuras humili sermone tabernas,  
*move into dingy with-lowly speech taverns,*
- 230 aut, dum vitat humum, nubes et inania captet.  
*or, while he-shuns the-ground, clouds and empty-things clutch.*

effutire levis indigna Tragoedia versus,

*to-babble light disdaining Tragedy verses,*

ut festis matrona moveri iussa diebus,

*like on-festal a-matron to-dance bidden days,*

intererit Satyris paulum pudibunda protervis.

*will-mingle with-Satyrs somewhat shamefaced wanton.*

non ego inornata et dominantia nomina solum

*not I unadorned and prevailing nouns only*

verbaque, Pisones, Satyrorum scriptor amabo,

*and-verbs, Pisos, of-Satyr-plays a-writer shall-love,*

nec sic enitar tragico differre colori,

*nor so shall-I-strive from-tragic to-differ color,*

ut nihil intersit, Davusne loquatur et audax

*that nothing it-matter, whether-Davus speaks and bold*

Pythias, emuncto lucrata Simone talentum,

*Pythias, from-cheated having-won Simo a-talent,*

an custos famulusque dei Silenus alumni.

*or the-guardian and-servant of-the-god Silenus nursing.*

ex noto fictum carmen sequar, ut sibi quivis

*from the-familiar invented a-song I-shall-pursue, so-that for-himself anyone*

speret idem, sudet multum frustra que laboret

*may-hope the-same, may-sweat much and-in-vain may-labor*

ausus idem: tantum series iuncturaque pollet,

*daring the-same: so-much order and-connection avail,*

tantum de medio sumptis accedit honoris.

*so-much from the-common to-things-taken accrues of-honor.*

silvis deducti caveant me iudice Fauni,

*from-the-woods brought let-beware with-me as-judge the-Fauns,*

ne velut innati triviis ac paene forenses

*lest as-if born at-the-crossroads and almost forensic*

235

240

245

aut nimium teneris iuvenentur versibus umquam,

either too-much tender play-the-youth in-verses ever,

aut immunda crepent ignominiosaque dicta:

or filthy rattle-out and-shameful words:

offenduntur enim, quibus est equus et pater et res,

are-offended for, to-whom is a-horse and father and property,

nec, si quid fricti ciceris probat et nucis emptor,

nor, if anything of-roasted chickpeas approves and of-nut the-buyer,

250 aequis accipiunt animis donantve corona.

with-fair receive minds or-reward with-a-crown.

#### IX • METER AND THE GREEK MODELS

*The iambus admitted steady spondees in all but the second and fourth places. It is rare in Accius' trimeters, Ennius' heavy verses stand charged with haste or ignorance of art, and uncritical judges indulge Roman poets. Horace urges study of the Greek models and doubts that the ancestors were right to admire Plautus' meter and wit. Thespis invented tragedy, Aeschylus the mask and buskin; law curbed Old Comedy. Roman poets have tried everything but lack the file's labor.*

Syllaba longa brevi subiecta vocatur iambus,

A-syllable long to-a-short set-after is-called an-iambus,

pes citus; unde etiam trimetris accrescere iussit

a-foot quick; whence also to-trimeters to-attach it-bade

nomen iambeis, cum senos redderet ictus

the-name iambic, when six it-returned beats

primus ad extremum similis sibi. non ita pridem,

first to last like to-itself. not so long-ago,

255 tardior ut paulo graviorque veniret ad auris,

slower that a-little and-weightier it-might-come to the-ears,

spondeos stabilis in iura paterna recepit  
*spondees steady into (its)-rights ancestral it-received*  
 commodus et patiens, non ut de sede secunda  
*obliging and tolerant, not that from (its)-place second*  
 cederet aut quarta socialiter. hic et in Acci  
*it-should-withdraw or fourth companionably. this also in Accius'*  
 nobilibus trimetris apparet rarus, et Enni  
*noble trimeters appears rarely, and Ennius'*  
 in scaenam missos cum magno pondere versus  
*upon the-stage sent with great weight verses*  
 aut operae celeris nimium curaue carentis  
*either of-work hasty too-much and-of-care lacking*  
 aut ignoratae premit artis crimine turpi.  
*or of-unknown presses art with-the-charge shameful.*  
 non quivis videt immodulata poemata iudex,  
*not anyone sees unrhythmical poems judge,*  
 et data Romanis venia est indigna poetis.  
*and granted to-Romans pardon is undeserved poets.*  
 idcircone vager scribamque licenter? an omnis  
*for-that-reason should-I-wander and-write licentiously? or all*  
 visuiros peccata putem mea, tutus et intra  
*going-to-see sins should-I-think my, safe and within*  
 spem veniae cautus? vitavi denique culpam,  
*the-hope of-pardon cautious? I-have-escaped in-short blame,*  
 non laudem merui. vos exemplaria Graeca  
*not praise I-have-earned. you models Greek*  
 nocturna versate manu, versate diurna.  
*by-night turn-over with-hand, turn-over by-day.*  
 at vestri proavi Plautinos et numeros et  
*but your ancestors of-Plautus both the-rhythms and*

260

265

270

laudavere sales, nimium patienter utrumque,

*praised the-wit, too patiently both,*

ne dicam stulte, mirati, si modo ego et vos

*not-to say foolishly, admiring, if only I and you*

scimus inurbanum lepido seponere dicto

*know the-boorish from-a-witty to-separate saying*

legitimumque sonum digitis callemus et aure.

*and-the-lawful sound with-fingers we-understand and ear.*

275 Ignotum tragicæ genus invenisse Camenæ

*An-unknown of-the-tragic kind to-have-invented Muse*

dicitur et plaustris vexisse poemata Thespis,

*is-said and in-wagons to-have-carried (his)-poems Thespis,*

quæ canerent agerentque peruncti faecibus ora.

*which they-should-sing and-act smeared with-lees (their)-faces.*

post hunc personæ pallæque repertor honestæ

*after him of-the-mask and-the-robe the-inventor comely*

Aeschylus et modicis instravit pulpita tignis

*Aeschylus also on-modest laid a-stage beams*

280 et docuit magnumque loqui nitique cothurno.

*and taught and-grandly to-speak and-to-strut on-the-buskin.*

successit vetus his comoedia, non sine multa

*followed old these comedy, not without much*

laude; sed in vitium libertas excidit et vim

*praise; but into vice the-freedom fell and violence*

dignam lege regi: lex est accepta chorusque

*worthy by-law to-be-checked: the-law was accepted and-the-chorus*

turpiter obticuit sublato iure nocendi.

*shamefully fell-silent withdrawn the-right of-injuring.*

285 Nil intemptatum nostri liquere poetæ,

*Nothing unattempted our have-left poets,*

nec minimum meruere decus vestigia Graeca

*nor least have-they-earned honor the-footsteps Greek*

ausi deserere et celebrare domestica facta,

*daring to-desert and to-celebrate domestic deeds,*

vel qui praetextas vel qui docuere togatas.

*either who tragedies or who have-produced comedies.*

nec virtute foret clarisve potentius armis

*nor in-valor would-be or-in-famous more-powerful arms*

quam lingua Latium, si non offenderet unum

*than in-tongue Latium, if not offended one*

quemque poetarum limae labor et mora. vos, o

*each of-the-poets of-the-file the-toil and delay. you, O*

Pompilius sanguis, carmen reprehendite quod non

*Pompilian blood, a-poem censure which not*

multa dies et multa litura coercuit atque

*many a-day and much blotting has-restrained and*

praeseptum deciens non castigavit ad unguem.

*pared ten-times not has-corrected to the-nail.*

290

#### X • THE POET'S KNOWLEDGE

*Because Democritus prized genius over art, many poets neglect their nails and beards to seem mad. Horace, who writes nothing himself, will be a whetstone and teach the poet's duty. Wisdom is the source of good writing; the Socratic writings supply the matter, and knowledge of duties to country, parents, and friends makes characters true. The Muse gave the Greeks genius and a greed only for praise, while Roman boys learn fractions for profit, and minds rusted by that care make no lasting poems.*

Ingenium misera quia fortunatius arte

*Genius than-wretched because more-fortunate art*

295

credit et excludit sanos Helicone poetas

*believes and shuts-out the-sane from-Helicon poets*

Democritus, bona pars non unguis ponere curat,

*Democritus, a-good part not (their)-nails to-pare cares,*

non barbam, secreta petit loca, balnea vitat.

*not (their)-beards, secluded seeks places, the-baths avoids.*

nanciscetur enim pretium nomenque poetae,

*will-get for the-reward and-name of-poet,*

300 si tribus Anticyris caput insanabile numquam

*if by-three Anticyras a-head incurable never*

tonsori Licino commiserit. o ego laevus,

*to-the-barber Licinus he-has-entrusted. O I left-handed,*

qui purgor bilem sub verni temporis horam!

*who am-purged of-bile at of-spring time the-hour!*

non alius faceret meliora poemata: verum

*not another would-make better poems: but*

nil tanti est. ergo fungar vice cotis, acutum

*nothing so-much is-worth. therefore I-shall-perform the-role of-a-whetstone, sharp*

305 reddere quae ferrum valet, exsors ipsa secandi;

*to-make which iron can, without-share itself of-cutting;*

munus et officium, nil scribens ipse, docebo,

*the-function and duty, nothing writing myself, I-shall-teach,*

unde parentur opes, quid alat formetque poetam,

*whence are-provided the-resources, what nourishes and-forms the-poet,*

quid deceat, quid non, quo virtus, quo ferat error.

*what befits, what not, whither excellence, whither leads error.*

Scribendi recte sapere est et principium et fons.

*Of-writing rightly to-be-wise is both the-beginning and the-spring.*

310 rem tibi Socraticae poterunt ostendere chartae,

*the-matter to-you Socratic will-be-able to-show pages,*

verbaque provisam rem non invita sequentur.

*and-words the-foreseen matter not unwilling will-follow.*

qui didicit patriae quid debeat et quid amicis,

*who has-learned to-country what he-owes and what to-friends,*

quo sit amore parens, quo frater amandus et hospes,

*with-what be love a-parent, with-what a-brother to-be-loved and a-guest,*

quod sit conscripti, quod iudicis officium, quae

*what be of-a-senator, what of-a-judge the-duty, what*

partes in bellum missi ducis, ille profecto

*the-parts into war sent of-a-general, he surely*

reddere personae scit convenientia cuique.

*to-give to-a-character knows the-fitting-things to-each.*

respicere exemplar vitae morumque iubebo

*to-look-to the-model of-life and-of-manners I-shall-bid*

doctum imitorem et vivas hinc ducere voces.

*the-learned imitator and living thence to-draw voices.*

interdum speciosa locis morataque recte

*at-times showy in-passages and-drawn-in-character rightly*

fabula nullius veneris, sine pondere et arte,

*a-play of-no charm, without weight and art,*

valdius oblectat populum meliusque moratur

*more-strongly delights the-people and-better holds*

quam versus inopes rerum nugaeque canorae.

*than verses empty of-matter and-trifles tuneful.*

Grais ingenium, Grais dedit ore rotundo

*to-the-Greeks genius, to-the-Greeks gave with-mouth rounded*

Musa loqui, praeter laudem nullius avaris.

*the-Muse to-speak, beyond praise for-nothing greedy.*

Romani pueri longis rationibus assem

*Roman boys with-long reckonings a-penny*

315

320

325

discunt in partis centum diducere. "dicat

*learn into parts a-hundred to-divide. "let-say*

filius Albani: si de quincunce remota est

*the-son of-Albanus: if from five-twelfths taken is*

uncia, quid superat? poteras dixisse." "triens." "eu,

*one-twelfth, what remains? you-could have-said." "a-third." "good,*

rem poteris servare tuam. redit uncia, quid fit?"

*the-estate you-will-be-able to-keep your. is-added a-twelfth, what does-it-make?"*

330 "semis." an, haec animos aerugo et cura peculi

*"a-half" or, this minds rust and care of-money*

cum semel imbuerit, speramus carmina fingi

*when once it-has-tainted, do-we-hope poems to-be-fashioned*

posse linenda cedro et levi servanda cupresso?

*to-be-able to-be-smeared with-cedar and in-smooth to-be-kept cypress?*

#### XI • PROFIT AND DELIGHT

*Poets wish to profit or to delight or both. Precepts should be brief, fictions near the truth. The elders reject what lacks profit, the young what is austere; he wins every vote who mixes the useful with the sweet, and his book travels overseas and lasts. Some faults deserve pardon, since even Homer nods; but the scribe who always errs deserves none. A poem is like a painting: some please up close, some from afar, some once, some ten times.*

Aut prodesse volunt aut delectare poetae

*Either to-profit wish or to-delight poets*

aut simul et iucunda et idonea dicere vitae.

*or at-once both pleasing and suitable-things to-speak for-life.*

335 quidquid praecipies, esto brevis, ut cito dicta

*whatever you-instruct, be brief, that quickly the-things-said*

percipiant animi dociles teneantque fideles:

*may-grasp minds docile and-may-bold faithful:*

omne supervacuum pleno de pectore manat.

*all superfluous full from breast overflows.*

ficta voluptatis causa sint proxima veris,

*things-invented of-pleasure for-the-sake be near to-true,*

ne quodcumque velit poscat sibi fabula credi,

*lest whatever it-wish demand for-itself the-play to-be-believed,*

neu pransae Lamiae vivum puerum extrahat alvo. 340

*nor of-the-lunched Lamia a-living boy pull from-the-belly.*

centuriae seniorum agitant expertia frugis,

*the-centuries of-the-elders chase-off things-void of-profit,*

celsi praetereunt austera poemata Ramnes:

*the-lofty pass-by austere poems Ramnes:*

omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci,

*every has-won vote who has-mixed useful with-sweet,*

lectorem delectando pariterque monendo.

*the-reader by-delighting and-equally by-advising.*

hic meret aera liber Sosiis, hic et mare transit 345

*this earns money book for-the-Sosii, this also the-sea crosses*

et longum noto scriptori prorogat aevum.

*and long for-the-known writer prolongs life.*

Sunt delicta tamen quibus ignovisse velimus:

*There-are faults however which to-have-pardoned we-would-wish:*

nam neque chorda sonum reddit, quem volt manus et mens,

*for neither the-string the-sound returns, which wishes hand and mind,*

poscentique gravem persaepe remittit acutum;

*and-to-one-demanding a-low very-often sends-back a-high;*

nec semper feriet quodcumque minabitur arcus. 350

*nor always will-strike whatever shall-threaten the-bow.*

verum ubi plura nitent in carmine, non ego paucis  
*but when more shine in a-poem, not I by-a-few*

offendar maculis, quas aut incuria fudit  
*shall-be-offended blots, which either carelessness has-poured*

aut humana parum cavit natura. quid ergo est?  
*or human too-little has-guarded-against nature. what then is-it?*

ut scriptor si peccat idem librarius usque,  
*as the-scribe if he-errs the-same copyist always,*

355 quamvis est monitus, venia caret, et citharoedus  
*although he-has-been warned, pardon lacks, and the-lyre-player*

ridetur, chorda qui semper oberrat eadem:  
*is-laughed-at, on-string who always goes-wrong the-same:*

sic mihi, qui multum cessat, fit Choerilus ille,  
*so to-me, who much fails, becomes Choerilus that,*

quem bis terve bonum cum risu miror; et idem  
*whom twice or-thrice good with laughter I-marvel-at; and the-same*

indignor quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus,  
*I-am-indignant whenever good nods Homer,*

360 verum operi longo fas est obrepere somnum.  
*but on-a-work long right it-is to-creep-up sleep.*

Ut pictura poesis: erit quae, si propius stes,  
*As painting poetry: there-will-be one-which, if nearer you-stand,*

te capiat magis, et quaedam, si longius abstes.  
*you captivates more, and another, if farther you-stand-off.*

haec amat obscurum, volet haec sub luce videri,  
*this loves the-dark, will-wish this in the-light to-be-seen,*

iudicis argutum quae non formidat acumen;  
*of-the-judge the-keen which not fears acumen;*

365 haec placuit semel, haec deciens repetita placebit.  
*this has-pleased once, this ten-times repeated will-please.*

*Horace tells the elder Piso that in some arts the middling is tolerable, a lawyer or a pleader, but neither men nor gods nor booksellers' pillars allow middling poets. Like a discordant concert at a good dinner, a poem that falls short of the top sinks to the bottom. A man who cannot play does not take the field, yet anyone thinks he may write verse. Piso should submit his work to critics and his father and keep it back nine years, since a published word cannot return.*

O maior iuvenum, quamvis et voce paterna  
*O elder of-the-youths, although both by-voice fatherly*  
 fingeris ad rectum et per te sapis, hoc tibi dictum  
*you-are-shaped to the-right and of yourself are-wise, this to-you said*  
 tolle memor, certis medium et tolerabile rebus  
*take-up mindful, in-fixed the-middling and bearable things*  
 recte concedi. consultus iuris et actor  
*rightly to-be-allowed. a-counselor of-law and a-pleader*  
 causarum mediocris abest virtute disertis  
*of-cases middling falls-short-of in-merit of-eloquent*  
 Messallae, nec scit quantum Cascellius Aulus,  
*Messalla, nor knows as-much-as Cascellius Aulus,*  
 sed tamen in pretio est: mediocribus esse poetis  
*but yet in value is: to-middling to-be poets*  
 non homines, non di, non concessere columnae.  
*not men, not gods, not have-allowed columns.*  
 ut gratas inter mensas symphonia discors  
*as pleasant amid dinners a-concert discordant*  
 et crassum unguentum et Sardo cum melle papaver  
*and thick ointment and Sardinian with honey poppy*  
 offendunt, poterat duci quia cena sine istis:  
*offend, could to-be-carried-on because the-dinner without those:*

370

375

sic animis natum inventumque poema iuvandis,  
*so for-minds born and-invented a-poem to-be-delighted,*

si paulum summo decessit, vergit ad imum.  
*if a-little from-the-top it-has-fallen, sinks to the-bottom.*

ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis,  
*to-play who knows-not, from-the-Campus abstains arms,*

380 indoctusque pilae discive trochive quiescit,  
*and-unskilled at-ball or-discus or-hoop keeps-quiet,*

ne spissae risum tollant impune coronae:  
*lest the-crowded laughter raise with-impunity rings:*

qui nescit versus tamen audet fingere. quidni?  
*who knows-not verses yet dares to-fashion. why-not?*

liber et ingenuus, praesertim census equestrem  
*be-is-free and freeborn, especially rated at-the-equestrian*  
 summam nummorum vitioque remotus ab omni.  
*sum of-money and-vice removed from every.*

385 Tu nihil invita dices faciesve Minerva;  
*You nothing against-the-will will-say or-do of-Minerva;*

id tibi iudicium est, ea mens. si quid tamen olim  
*that to-you judgment is, that mind. if anything yet someday*  
 scripseris, in Maeci descendat iudicis auris  
*you-shall-write, into Maecius' let-it-come-down the-judge's ears*

et patris et nostras, nonumque prematur in annum,  
*and (your)-father's and ours, and-ninth let-it-be-kept-back into year,*  
 membranis intus positis: delere licebit  
*the-parchments within placed: to-destroy it-will-be-allowed*

390 quod non edideris; nescit vox missa reverti.  
*what not you-have-published; knows-not the-voice let-go to-return.*

*Orpheus turned wild men from slaughter, and Amphion built Thebes with his lyre. The wisdom of the ancient poets separated public from private and sacred from profane, forbade promiscuity, founded towns, and carved laws in wood, and so honor came to poets. Homer and Tyrtaeus roused men to war, oracles spoke in verse, kings' favor was sought in song, and festivals were found. There is no shame in the Muse and Apollo.*

Silvestris homines sacer interpresque deorum

*Woodland men holy and-interpreter of-the-gods*

caedibus et victu foedo deterruit Orpheus,

*from-slaughter and from-food foul deterred Orpheus,*

dictus ob hoc lenire tigris rabidosque leones.

*said for this to-tame tigers and-raging lions.*

dictus et Amphion, Thebanæ conditor urbis,

*said also Amphion, of-the-Theban the-founder city,*

saxa movere sono testudinis et prece blanda

*the-stones to-move by-the-sound of-the-lyre and by-prayer coaxing*

ducere quo vellet. fuit hæc sapientia quondam,

*to-lead where he-would. was this wisdom once,*

publica privatis discernere, sacra profanis,

*public from-private to-separate, sacred from-profane,*

concubitu prohibere vago, dare iura maritis,

*from-union to-restrain promiscuous, to-give rights to-husbands,*

oppida moliri, leges incidere ligno.

*towns to-build, laws to-carve in-wood.*

sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque

*so honor and name to-divine bards and*

carminibus venit. post hos insignis Homerus

*to-songs came. after these renowned Homer*

395

400

Tyrtaeusque mares animos in Martia bella

*and-Tyrtaeus manly spirits to Martial wars*

versibus exacuit; dictae per carmina sortes,

*with-verses sharpened; were-spoken through songs oracles,*

et vitae monstrata via est, et gratia regum

*and of-life shown the-way was, and the-favor of-kings*

405 Pieriis temptata modis, ludusque repertus

*with-Pierian sought strains, and-drama was-found*

et longorum operum finis: ne forte pudori

*and of-long labors the-end: lest perhaps a-shame*

sit tibi Musa lyrae sollers et cantor Apollo.

*be to-you the-Muse of-the-lyre skilled and the-singer Apollo.*

#### XIV • NATURE, ART, AND THE HONEST CRITIC

---

*Is a good poem made by nature or art? Each needs the other, as the athlete and the piper must train. A rich poet, like an auctioneer, draws flatterers, who will cry out and weep over his verses; kings test a friend with wine, and a poet should beware the fox. Quintilius would tell a friend to correct this and that and to return badly turned verses to the anvil. The honest critic marks every fault and becomes an Aristarchus.*

Natura fieret laudabile carmen an arte,

*By-nature were-made a-praiseworthy poem or by-art,*

quaesitum est: ego nec studium sine divite vena,

*asked it-has-been: I neither study without rich vein,*

410 nec rude quid prosit video ingenium: alterius sic

*nor untrained what may-avail see genius: of-the-other so*

altera poscit opem res et coniurat amice.

*the-one asks help thing and conspires amicably.*

qui studet optatam cursu contingere metam,

*who strives the-longed-for in-the-race to-reach goal,*

multa tulit fecitque puer, sudavit et alsit,

*many-things has-borne and-done as-a-boy, has-sweated and been-cold,*

abstinuit Venere et vino; qui Pythia cantat

*has-abstained from-Love and wine; who the-Pythian plays*

tibicen, didicit prius extimuitque magistrum.

*the-piper, has-learned before and-feared a-master.*

nunc satis est dixisse: "ego mira poemata pango;

*now enough it-is to-have-said: "I wonderful poems fashion;*

occupet extremum scabies; mihi turpe relinqui est

*may-take the-hindmost the-itch; for-me shameful to-be-left-behind is*

et quod non didici sane nescire fateri."

*and what not I-have-learned plainly not-to-know to-confess."*

Ut praeco, ad merces turbam qui cogit emendas,

*As the-auctioneer, to wares the-crowd who gathers to-be-bought,*

adsentatores iubet ad lucrum ire poeta

*flatterers bids to profit to-go the-poet*

dives agris, dives positus in faenore nummis.

*rich in-lands, rich placed at interest in-moneys.*

si vero est, unctum qui recte ponere possit

*if indeed he-is, a-rich-dinner who rightly to-serve can*

et spondere levi pro paupere et eripere atris

*and to-go-surety an-unreliable for poor-man and to-rescue from-gloomy*

litibus implicitum, mirabor, si sciet inter-

*lawsuits entangled, I-shall-wonder, if he-will-know to-tell-*

noscere mendacem verumque beatus amicum.

*apart the-lying and-the-true happy-man friend.*

tu seu donaris seu quid donare voles cui,

*you whether you-have-given or anything to-give you-wish to-anyone,*

415

420

425

nolito ad versus tibi factos ducere plenum

*do-not-wish to verses for-you made to-lead full*

laetitia: clamabit enim "pulchre! bene! recte!"

*of-joy: he-will-cry for "fine! good! right!"*

pallescet super his, etiam stillabit amicis

*he-will-turn-pale over these, even will-drip friendly*

430 ex oculis rorem, saliet, tundet pede terram.

*from eyes dew, he-will-leap, he-will-beat with-foot the-ground.*

ut qui conducti plorant in funere dicunt

*as those-who hired weep at a-funeral say*

et faciunt prope plura dolentibus ex animo, sic

*and do almost more than-those-grieving from the-heart, so*

derisor vero plus laudatore movetur.

*the-mocker than-the-true more praiser is-moved.*

reges dicuntur multis urgere culis

*kings are-said with-many to-ply cups*

435 et torquere mero, quem perspexisse laborent,

*and to-rack with-wine, whom to-have-seen-through they-labor,*

an sit amicitia dignus: si carmina condes,

*whether he-be of-friendship worthy: if poems you-compose,*

numquam te fallent animi sub volpe latentes.

*never you shall-deceive minds under the-fox lurking.*

Quintilio si quid recitares, "corrige, sodes,

*to-Quintilius if anything you-read, "correct, please,*

hoc," aiebat, "et hoc." melius te posse negares

*this," he-would-say, "and this." better you to-be-able if-you-denied*

440 bis terque expertum frustra, delere iubebat

*twice and-thrice having-tried in-vain, to-delete he-would-bid*

et male tornatos incudi reddere versus.

*and badly turned to-the-anvil to-return verses.*

si defendere delictum quam vertere malles,  
*if to-define the-fault than to-change you-preferred,*  
 nullum ultra verbum aut operam insumebat inanem,  
*no further word or effort he-would-spend useless,*  
 quin sine rivali teque et tua solus amares.  
*to-prevent without a-rival both-yourself and your-works alone you-might-love.*  
 vir bonus et prudens versus reprehendet inertis, 445  
*a-man good and wise verses will-censure lifeless,*  
 culpabit duos, incompertis allinet atrum  
*will-blame the-harb, to-the-unkempt will-smear black*  
 transverso calamo signum, ambitiosa recidet  
*with-crosswise pen a-sign, ambitious will-lop*  
 ornamenta, parum claris lucem dare coget,  
*ornaments, to-too-little clear light to-give will-force,*  
 arguet ambigue dictum, mutanda notabit,  
*will-expose ambiguously said, things-to-be-changed will-mark,*  
 fiet Aristarchus; nec dicet: "cur ego amicum 450  
*will-become Aristarchus; nor will-say: "why I a-friend*  
 offendam in nugis?" hae nugae seria ducent  
*should-offend in trifles?" these trifles serious will-lead*  
 in mala derisum semel exceptumque sinistre.  
*into ill one-laughed-at once and-received ill.*

## XV · THE MAD POET

---

*The sensible flee the mad poet as they would a man with the itch or jaundice, while boys chase him. If he falls into a well while gazing at the sky, no one should pull him out, since he may have jumped on purpose, like Empedocles leaping into Etna to be thought a god. Whether he pissed on his father's ashes or disturbed a sacred spot, he raves, and like a bear escaped from its cage he drives off learned and unlearned alike, and like a leech he holds on until full of blood.*

Ut mala quem scabies aut morbus regius urget

*As evil whom the-itch or disease royal presses*

aut fanaticus error et iracunda Diana,

*or frantic delusion and wrathful Diana,*

455 vesanum tetigisse timent fugientque poetam

*the-mad to-have-touched fear and-shall-flee poet*

qui sapiunt; agitant pueri incautique sequuntur.

*who are-wise; harass-him boys and-beedless follow.*

hic, dum sublimis versus ructatur et errat,

*he, while head-in-air verses belches and wanders,*

si veluti merulis intentus decedit auceps

*if like on-blackbirds intent has-fallen a-fowler*

in puteum foveamve, licet "succurrite" longum

*into a-well or-pit, although "help-me" long*

460 clamet "io cives!" non sit qui tollere curet.

*he-may-shout "ho citizens!" not let-there-be who to-lift-out cares.*

si curet quis opem ferre et dimittere funem,

*if should-care anyone help to-bring and to-let-down a-rope,*

"qui scis, an prudens huc se deiecerit atque

*"how know-you, whether on-purpose here himself he-has-thrown and*

servari nolit?" dicam, Siculique poetae

*to-be-saved wishes-not?" I-shall-say, and-of-the-Sicilian poet*

narrabo interitum. deus immortalis haberi

*I-shall-tell the-death. a-god immortal to-be-held*

465 dum cupit Empedocles, ardentem frigidus Aetnam

*while desires Empedocles, burning cold into-Etna*

insuluit. sit ius liceatque perire poetis:

*leapt. let-there-be the-right and-let-it-be-allowed to-perish to-poets:*

invitum qui servat, idem facit occidenti.

*the-unwilling who saves, the-same does as-one-killing.*

nec semel hoc fecit, nec, si retractus erit, iam  
*not once this he-has-done, nor, if dragged-back he-shall-be, now*

fiet homo et ponet famosae mortis amorem.

*will-be-become a-man and lay-aside of-a-famous death the-love.*

nec satis apparet, cur versus factitet, utrum

470

*nor enough is-it-clear, why verses he-keeps-making, whether*

minxerit in patrios cineres, an triste bidental

*he-has-pissed on (his)-father's ashes, or a-sad lightning-plot*

moverit incestus: certe furit, ac velut ursus,

*has-disturbed impious: surely he-raves, and like a-bear,*

obiectos caveae valuit si frangere clatros,

*set-against of-(its)-cage it-has-been-able if to-break the-bars,*

indoctum doctumque fugat recitator acerbus;

*unlearned and-learned puts-to-flight a-reciter harsh;*

quem vero arripuit, tenet occiditque legendo,

475

*whom indeed he-has-seized, he-holds and-kills by-reading,*

non missura cutem, nisi plena cruoris, hirudo.

*not going-to-let-go the-skin, unless full of-blood, a-leech.*



CICERO

## Pro Archia Poeta

*For the Poet Archias*

---



## FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

### I • A DEBT TO MY TEACHER

---

*Cicero opens by acknowledging that whatever talent, practice, or method he has in speaking, Aulus Licinius may claim its fruit almost by right, since as far back as Cicero can remember Licinius led him into these studies. If his voice has saved others, he owes Licinius help and safety in return. Nor should anyone wonder that this is said of a man whose talent lies in another art than oratory: all the arts of culture share a common bond and are held together by a kind of kinship.*

Si quid est in me ingeni, iudices, quod sentio quam sit 1  
if any there-is in me of-talent judges which I-feel how it-is  
exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior  
slight or if any practice of-speaking in which myself not I-deny  
mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab  
moderately to-have been-engaged or if of-this matter a-method some from  
optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego  
of-the-noblest arts the-studies and discipline derived from which I  
nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse, earum rerum  
no confess of-life my period to-have-shrunk of-those things  
omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere  
all even in first-place this Aulus Licinius the-fruit from me to-claim  
prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissime potest  
almost by-his-own right ought for as-far-back-as farthest can  
mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis et pueritiae  
mind my look-back-over the-space of-past time and of-boyhood  
memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc  
the-memory recall earliest thence all-the-way tracing-back him  
video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam  
I-see to-me the-leader both for undertaking and for entering-upon  
rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod si haec vox  
the-course of-these studies to-have-been but if this voice

huius hortatu praeceptisque conformata non nullis aliquando

*by-his exhortation and-precepts shaped not to-none at-times*

saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus quo ceteris opitulari

*for-safety has-been from whom that we-have-received with-which others to-help*

et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum

*and others to-save we-might-be-able to-him surely himself as-far-as*

est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus.

*it-is placed in us both help and safety to-bring we-ought*

2 Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod

*and lest anyone by us this so to-be-said perhaps should-wonder because*

alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingeni neque haec dicendi

*other some in him faculty is of-talent nor this of-speaking*

ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni studio penitus

*method or discipline not we even to-this one pursuit wholly*

umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes quae ad

*ever devoted have-been indeed all the-arts which to*

humanitatem pertinent habent quoddam commune vinclum

*culture pertain have a-certain common bond*

et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

*and as-if by-kinship a-certain among themselves are-beld-together*

## II • A NEW STYLE OF PLEADING

*Cicero asks the jurors, in a public court before a distinguished praetor and a crowded audience, to let him speak more freely about literature and culture for a great poet, in a style unusual in the courts. If they allow it, he will show that Archias should not be separated from the citizens and, were he not one, ought to be made one. Born at Antioch, the poet quickly outshone everyone there in talent, and his arrivals throughout Asia and Greece were thronged, the man surpassing his fame.*

Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur, me in quaestione 3  
*but lest to-any of-you strange to-be it-seem me in a-trial*  
 legitima et in iudicio publico, cum res agatur apud  
*statutory and in a-court public when the-case is-conducted before*  
 praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud  
*a-praetor of-the-people Roman most-excellent man and before*  
 severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia  
*most-severe judges with-so-great a-gathering of-men and throng*  
 hoc uti genere dicendi quod non modo a consuetudine  
*this to-use style of-speaking which not only from the-custom*  
 iudiciorum verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat,  
*of-the-courts but also from forensic speech is-remote*  
 quaeso a vobis ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam  
*I-beg from you that in this case to-me you-grant this indulgence*  
 accommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non  
*suited to-this defendant to-you which to manner I-hope not*  
 molestam, ut me pro summo poeta atque eruditissimo  
*troublesome that me on-behalf-of a-supreme poet and most-learned*  
 homine dicentem hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum,  
*man speaking in-this concourse of-men most-lettered*  
 hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente  
*with-this your humanity with-this in-short praetor presiding-over*  
 iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum  
*the-court you-allow about the-studies of-culture and of-letters*  
 paulo loqui liberius, et in eius modi persona quae propter  
*a-little to-speak more-freely and in of-this kind a-character which on-account-of*  
 otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata  
*leisure and study least in courts and-dangers handled*  
 est uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi.  
*has-been to-use almost a-new certain and unusual style of-speaking*

4 Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam,  
*but if to-me by you to-be-granted and-allowed I-feel*  
 perficiam profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non modo  
*I-shall-bring-it-about surely that this Aulus Licinius not only*  
 non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium verum  
*not to-be-separated since he-is a-citizen from the-number of-citizens but*  
 etiam, si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse. Nam  
*also if not he-were you-would-think to-be-admitted to-have-been for*  
 ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias atque ab eis artibus  
*when first from boyhood he-passed Archias and from those arts*  
 quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet, se  
*by-which the-age of-boyhood toward culture to-be-formed is-wont himself*  
 ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae — nam ibi  
*to of-writing the-study he-applied first at-Antioch for there*  
 natus est loco nobili — celebri quondam urbe et copiosa  
*born he-was of-rank noble in-a-crowded once city and wealthy*  
 atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluente,  
*and with-most-learned men and-most-liberal studies abounding*  
 celeriter antecellere omnibus ingeni gloria coepit. Post in  
*quickly to-excel all of-talent in-glory began afterward in*  
 ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaque Graecia sic eius adventus  
*the-other of-Asia parts and-in-all Greece so his arrivals*  
 celebrabantur ut famam ingeni exspectatio hominis,  
*were-thronged that the-fame of-(his)-talent the-expectation of-the-man*  
 exspectionem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret.  
*the-expectation of-himself the-arrival and-admiration surpassed*

*Italy was then full of Greek learning, and the towns of southern Italy gave Archias citizenship and honors. He came to Rome in the consulship of Marius and Catulus, and the Luculli took him into their house as a youth. He was welcome to Metellus Numidicus, Aemilius, the Catuli, Crassus, Drusus, the Octavii, Cato, and the Hortensii. Traveling with Lucullus, he came to Heraclea, an allied city with full treaty rights, and with Lucullus' help he was enrolled as its citizen.*

Erat Italia tum plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, 5  
*there-was Italy then full of-Greek arts and disciplines*  
studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur quam  
*and-studies these both in Latium more-keenly then were-cultivated than*  
nunc isdem in oppidis, et hic Romae propter tranquillitatem  
*now the-same in towns and here at-Rome because-of the-tranquility*  
rei publicae non neglegebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini  
*of-the-thing public not were-neglected therefore him both the-Tarentines*  
et Locrenses et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque  
*and the-Locrians and the-Rhégians and the-Neapolitans with-citizenship and-other*  
praemiis donarunt, et omnes qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant  
*rewards presented and all who anything about talents were-able*  
iudicare cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt. Hac  
*to-judge of-acquaintance and hospitality worthy thought by-this*  
tanta celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus,  
*so-great celebrity of-fame when he-was already to-the-absent known*  
Romam venit Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est  
*to-Rome he-came Marius being-consul and Catulus obtained he-has*  
primum consules eos quorum alter res ad scribendum  
*first consuls those of-whom the-one deeds for writing*  
maximas, alter cum res gestas tum etiam studium atque  
*very-great the-other both deeds done and also zeal and*  
auris adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus  
*ears apply could at-once the-Luculli when wearing-the-bordered-toga*

etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt.

*still then Archias was him into-house their-own received*

Dedit etiam hoc non solum lumen ingeni ac litterarum

*gave also this not only a-light of-talent and of-letters*

verum etiam naturae atque virtutis ut domus, quae huius

*but also of-nature and of-virtue that the-house which of-his*

adulescentiae prima favit, eadem esset familiarissima senectuti.

*to-the-youth first favored the-same was most-intimate to-(his)-old-age*

6 Erat temporibus illis iucundus Q. Metello illi Numidico

*he-was in-times those pleasing to-Quintus Metellus that Numidicus*

et eius Pio filio, audiebatur a M. Aemilio, vivebat cum

*and his Pius son he-was-heard by Marcus Aemilius he-lived with*

Q. Catulo et patre et filio, a L. Crasso colebatur,

*Quintus Catulus both father and son by Lucius Crassus he-was-courted*

Lucullos vero et Drusum et Octavios et Catonem et totam

*the-Luculli moreover and Drusus and the-Octavii and Cato and the-whole*

Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret,

*of-the-Hortensii house bound by-intimacy since he-held*

adficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui

*he-was-treated with-highest honor because him not only cultivated who*

aliquid percipere atque audire studebant verum etiam si qui

*anything to-learn and to-hear desired but even if any*

forte simulabant. Interim satis longo intervallo, cum esset cum

*perhaps pretended meanwhile a-fairly long interval when he-had with*

M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus et cum ex ea provincia

*Marcus Lucullus into Sicily set-out and when out-of that province*

cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracleam. Quae cum

*with the-same Lucullus he-was-departing he-came to-Heraclea which since*

esset civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam

*it-was a-state of-most-equitable right and treaty to-be-enrolled himself in that*

civitatem voluit idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur,  
*state he-wished and-this both he-himself by himself worthy was-thought*  
 tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit.  
*and by-the-authority and influence of-Lucullus from the-Heracleans he-obtained*

## IV • THE LAW AND THE WITNESSES

*Citizenship was granted under the law of Silvanus and Carbo to those enrolled in allied states, domiciled in Italy, and declared before a praetor within sixty days. Archias met every condition. Lucullus testifies that he saw it, and envoys from Heraclea confirm the enrollment; its public records burned in the Italian War. Archias had long lived at Rome and declared himself before Metellus, whose records were scrupulously kept, and they show no erasure in his name.*

Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: 'si qui 7  
*given was the-citizenship of-Silvanus by-the-law and of-Carbo if any*  
 foederatis civitatibus ascripti fuissent, si tum cum lex  
*among-allied states enrolled had-been if at-the-time when the-law*  
 ferebatur in Italia domicilium habuissent et si sexaginta  
*was-being-carried in Italy domicile they-had-had and if within-sixty*  
 diebus apud praetorem essent professi.' Cum hic domicilium  
*days before the-praetor they-had declared since he domicile*  
 Romae multos iam annos haberet, professus est apud  
*at-Rome many already years he-had declared he-has before*  
 praetorem Q. Metellum, familiarissimum suum.  
*the-praetor Quintus Metellus most-intimate his-own*  
 Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico 8  
*if nothing else except about the-citizenship and the-law we-speak nothing I-say*  
 amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Gratti,  
*more the-case pleaded is what for of-these to-be-invalidated Grattius*  
 potest? Heracleaene esse tum ascriptum negabis? Adest  
*can at-Heraclea to-have-been then enrolled will-you-deny there-is-present*

vir summa auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus;  
*a-man of-highest authority and scrupulousness and good-faith Marcus Lucullus*  
 qui se non opinari sed scire, non audisse sed vidisse, non  
*who himself not to-think but to-know not to-have-heard but to-have-seen not*  
 interfuisse sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati,  
*to-have-been-present but to-have-done says there-are-present of-Heraclea envoys*  
 nobilissimi homines, huius iudici causa cum mandatis et  
*most-noble men of-this trial for-the-sake with mandates and*  
 cum publico testimonio venerunt; qui hunc ascriptum Heracliae  
*with public testimony they-have-come who him enrolled at-Heraclea*  
 esse dicunt. Hic tu tabulas desideras Heraclensium publicas,  
*to-be say here you the-records demand of-the-Heracleans public*  
 quas Italico bello incenso tabulario interisse scimus omnes?  
*which in-the-Italian war burned record-office to-have-perished we-know all*  
 Est ridiculum ad ea quae habemus nihil dicere, quaerere  
*it-is ridiculous to those-things which we-have nothing to-say to-seek*  
 quae habere non possumus, et de hominum memoria tacere,  
*what to-have not we-can and about of-men the-memory to-be-silent*  
 litterarum memoriam flagitare et, cum habeas amplissimi  
*of-documents the-memory to-demand and when you-have of-a-most-distinguished*  
 viri religionem, integerrimi municipi ius iurandum fidemque,  
*man the-scrupulousness of-a-most-upright town the-oath sworn and-good-faith*  
 ea quae depravari nullo modo possunt repudiare,  
*those-things which to-be-corrupted in-no way can to-reject*  
 tabulas quas idem dicis solere corrumpi desiderare.  
*records which the-same-you say are-wont to-be-falsified to-demand*

- 9 An domicilium Romae non habuit is qui tot annis ante  
*or domicile at-Rome not had he who so-many years before*  
 civitatem datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum  
*the-citizenship given the-seat of-all (his)-affairs and fortunes his-own*  
 Romae conlocavit? An non est professus? Immo vero eis  
*at-Rome placed or not has-be declared nay indeed in-those*

tabulis professus quae solae ex illa professione conlegioque  
*records declared which alone out-of that declaration and-board*  
 praetorum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem.  
*of-praetors hold of-public records the-authority*  
 Nam, cum Appi tabulae neglegentius adservatae dicerentur,  
*for when Appius' records too-carelessly kept were-said*  
 Gabini, quam diu incolumis fuit, levitas, post damnationem  
*Gabinus' as long-as safe he-was levity after (bis)-condemnation*  
 calamitas omnem tabularum fidem resignasset, Metellus, homo  
*calamity all of-records the-credit had-annulled Metellus a-man*  
 sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tanta diligentia fuit  
*most-scrupulous and-most-modest of-all with-such diligence was*  
 ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem et ad iudices venerit et  
*that to Lucius Lentulus praetor and to the-judges he-came and*  
 unius nominis litura se commotum esse dixerit. His igitur  
*of-one name's erasure himself disturbed to-be said these therefore*  
 in tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licini videtis.  
*in records no erasure in the-name of-Aulus Licinius you-see*

## V • OTHER CITIES AND THE CENSUS

*Archias was enrolled in other cities too. Greek towns gave citizenship freely to mediocre men and actors, so they will hardly have refused it to him. Others crept onto the rolls after the Papian law; he, who always wished to be a Heracleian, should not be rejected. The prosecutor demands the census rolls, but Archias was away with Lucullus at the recent censuses, and a census proves no citizenship. He has made wills, received inheritances, and been rewarded as a citizen.*

Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod de eius civitate  
*which since so they-are what is-there why about his citizenship*  
 dubitetis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus  
*you-should-doubt especially since other also in states*

10

fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut  
*he-was enrolled indeed when to-mediocre many and either*  
 nulla aut humili aliqua arte praeditis gratuito civitatem in  
*with-no or with-lowly some art endowed free citizenship in*  
 Graecia homines impertiebant, Reginos credo aut Locrensis  
*Greece men granted the-Rhégians I-suppose or the-Locrians*  
 aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scaenicis artificibus  
*or the-Neapolitans or the-Tarentines what to-theatrical artists*  
 largiri solebant, id huic summa ingeni praedito gloria  
*to-bestow they-were-wont that to-him with-the-highest of-talent endowed glory*  
 noluisse! Quid? cum ceteri non modo post civitatem  
*to-have-refused what when others not only after the-citizenship*  
 datam sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in eorum  
*given but even after the-law Papian in-some way into of-those*  
 municipiorum tabulas inrepserunt, hic qui ne utitur quidem  
*towns the-registers crept he who not uses even*  
 illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se Heracliensem  
*those in which he-is enrolled because always himself a-Heraclean*  
 esse voluit, reiicitur?

*to-be he-wished will-be-be-rejected*

- 11 Census nostros requiris. Scilicet; est enim obscurum proximis  
*the-censuses our you-ask-for of-course it-is for unknown at-the-last*  
 censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore L. Lucullo  
*censors him with the-most-illustrious general Lucius Lucullus*  
 apud exercitum fuisse, superioribus cum eodem quaestore  
*with the-army to-have-been at-the-previous with the-same quaestor*  
 fuisse in Asia, primis Iulio et Crasso nullam populi  
*to-have-been in Asia at-the-first Julius and Crassus no of-the-people*  
 partem esse censam. Sed, quoniam census non ius  
*part to-have-been assessed but since the-census not the-right*  
 civitatis confirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum qui sit  
*of-citizenship confirms and only merely indicates him who has-been*

census ita se iam tum gessisse, pro cive, eis  
*assessed so himself already then to-have-conducted as a-citizen in-those*  
 temporibus is quem tu criminari ne ipsius quidem iudicio  
*times be whom you accuse not his-own even by-judgment*  
 in civium Romanorum iure esse versatum et testamentum  
*in of-citizens Roman the-right to-have been-engaged both a-will*  
 saepe fecit nostris legibus, et adiit hereditates civium  
*often made by-our laws and entered-upon inheritances of-citizens*  
 Romanorum, et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L.  
*Roman and in the-rewards to the-treasury reported was by Lucius*  
 Lucullo pro consule. Quaere argumenta, si quae potes; numquam  
*Lucullus as proconsul look-for arguments if any you-can never*  
 enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.  
*for he neither by-his-own nor of-(his)-friends by-judgment will-be-refuted*

## VI • WHY CICERO LOVES LETTERS

*Grattius will ask why Cicero delights in this man. Letters refresh his mind from the din of the forum and give it strength to bear its labors. He confesses his devotion without shame: no leisure or pleasure has ever kept him from helping a friend, and the time others give to games and banquets he gives to study, which also feeds his eloquence. Without letters he would never have faced danger for Rome, for books are full of examples that shaped him.*

Quaeres a nobis, Gratti, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. 12  
*you-will-ask of us Grattius why so greatly this man we-are-delighted*  
 Quia suppeditat nobis ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu  
*because he-provides to-us where both the-mind from this forensic din*  
 reficiatur et aures convicio defessae conquiescant. An tu  
*may-be-refreshed and the-ears with-abuse wearied may-rest or you*  
 existimas aut suppetere nobis posse quod cotidie dicamus in  
*think either to-suffice to-us to-be-able what daily we-say in*

tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus,  
*such a-variety of-matters unless minds our with-learning we-cultivate*  
aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina  
*or to-bear minds such to-be-able strain unless them with-learning*  
eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor me his studiis esse  
*the-same we-relax I indeed confess myself to-these studies to-be*  
deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui ita se litteris abdiderunt  
*devoted the-others let-it-shame if any so themselves in-letters have-buried*  
ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad communem adferre fructum  
*that nothing they-can from them either to the-common contribute good*  
neque in aspectum lucemque proferre; me autem quid  
*or into the-sight and-light bring-forth me however why*  
pudeat qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius  
*should-it-shame who so-many years so live judges that from no-one's*  
umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit  
*ever me time or advantage either leisure my has-withdrawn*  
aut voluptas avocarit aut denique somnus retardarit?  
*or pleasure has-called-away or in-short sleep has-held-back*

- 13 Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure  
*by-which reason who pray me should-blame or who me justly*  
suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas,  
*should-be-angry-with if as-much-as to-others for their-own affairs to-be-attended-to*  
quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad  
*as-much-as for festal days of-games to-be-celebrated as-much-as for*  
alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis  
*other pleasures and for the-very rest of-mind and body*  
conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis  
*is-granted of-time as-much-as others give to-early*  
conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae, tantum  
*banquets as-much-as in-short to-the-dice-board as-much-as to-ball so-much*  
mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque  
*for-myself I-myself for these studies to-be-renewed shall-take and*

id eo mihi concedendum est magis quod ex his studiis  
*that for-this to-me to-be-granted is more because from these studies*  
 haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas quae, quantacumque  
*this also grows oratory and faculty which however-great*  
 est in me, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae  
*is in me never of-friends to-the-dangers has-been-lacking which*  
 si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe quae summa  
*if to-anyone rather-slight seems those indeed surely which highest*  
 sunt ex quo fonte hauriam sentio.

*are from what spring I-draw I-feel*

Nam nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab  
*for unless of-many by-precepts and-by-many writings myself from*  
 adulescentia suasissem nihil esse in vita magno opere  
*youth I-had-persuaded nothing to-be in life with-great effort*  
 expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem  
*to-be-sought except praise and honor in it moreover*  
 persequenda omnis cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mortis  
*to-be-pursued all tortures of-the-body all dangers of-death*  
 atque exsili parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra  
*and of-exile of-little to-be to-be-counted never myself for the-safety your*  
 in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum  
*into so-many and so-great struggles and into these of-abandoned*  
 hominum cotidianos impetus obiecissem. Sed pleni omnes  
*men daily assaults would-I-have-thrown but full all*  
 sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vetustas;  
*are the-books full of-the-wise the-voices full of-examples antiquity*  
 quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet.  
*which would-lie in darkness all unless of-letters the-light were-added*

Quam multas nobis imagines non solum ad intuendum verum  
*how many for-us images not only for gazing-at but*  
 etiam ad imitandum fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores  
*also for imitating of-the-bravest men portrayed writers*

14

et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt! quas ego mihi semper in  
*both Greek and Latin have-left which I to-myself always in*  
 administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem  
*administering the-thing public setting-before heart and mind*  
 meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.  
*my by-the-very thought of-men excellent was-forming*

## VII · NATURE, LEARNING, AND THEIR PLEASURE

*Someone may ask whether the great men of the past were learned. Cicero admits many excelled by nature alone, but says that when learning is added to a great nature something remarkable results, as with Africanus, Laelius, Furius, and Cato. Even if letters brought only pleasure, it would be the most humane of recreations: they sharpen youth, delight old age, and comfort in adversity. We mourned Roscius, loved for his body's movement; shall we neglect the swift movement of the mind?*

- 15 Quæret quispiam: 'quid? illi ipsi summi viri quorum virtutes  
*will-ask someone what those very great men whose virtues*  
 litteris proditæ sunt istane doctrina quam tu effers  
*in-writings handed-down have-been by-that learning which you extol*  
 laudibus eruditi fuerunt?' Difficile est hoc de omnibus  
*with-praises educated were difficult is this about all*  
 confirmare, sed tamen est certum quid respondeam. Ego  
*to-affirm but yet it-is certain what I-should-answer I*  
 multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse sine  
*many men of-excellent spirit and virtue to-have-been without*  
 doctrina, et naturæ ipsius habitu prope divino per  
*learning and of-nature itself by-the-disposition almost divine through*  
 se ipsos et moderatos et gravis exstitisse fateor; etiam  
*themselves alone both self-controlled and serious to-have-stood-out I-admit even*  
 illud adiungo, sæpius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine  
*that I-add more-often to praise and virtue nature without*

doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem  
*learning than without nature to-have-availed learning and the-same*  
 ego hoc contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam et inlustrem  
*I this maintain when to a-nature exceptional and illustrious*  
 accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum  
*there-has-been-added a-method certain and-shaping of-learning then*  
 illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere existere.  
*that I-know-not what splendid and singular to-be-wont to-come-forth*  
 Ex hoc esse hunc numero quem patres nostri viderunt, 16  
*of this to-be him number whom fathers our saw*  
 divinum hominem, Africanum, ex hoc C. Laelium, L.  
*a-godlike man Africanus of this Gaius Laelius Lucius*  
 Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos, ex hoc  
*Furius most-self-controlled men and most-temperate of this*  
 fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M.  
*the-bravest man and in-those times the-most-learned Marcus*  
 Catonem illum senem; qui profecto si nihil ad percipiendam  
*Cato that old-man who surely if nothing for perceiving*  
 colendamque virtutem litteris adiuvantur, numquam se  
*and-cultivating virtue by-letters they-were-helped never themselves*  
 ad earum studium contulissent. Quod si non hic tantus  
*to their study would-have-applied but if not this so-great*  
 fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio  
*profit were-shown and if from these studies delight*  
 sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi remissionem  
*alone were-sought yet as I-think this of-mind recreation*  
 humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae  
*most-humane and most-liberal you-would-judge for the-others*  
 neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque  
*neither of-times are nor of-ages all nor*  
 locorum; at haec studia adolescentiam acuunt, senectutem  
*of-places but these studies youth sharpen old-age*

oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac  
*delight favorable circumstances adorn to-adverse refuge and*  
 solacium praebeant, delectant domi, non impediunt foris,  
*solace offer delight at-home not hinder abroad*  
 pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.  
*spend-the-night with-us travel-abroad go-to-the-country*

- 17 Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro  
*but if ourselves these neither to-touch nor with-sense our*  
 gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum  
*to-taste we-could still them to-admire we-ought even when*  
 in aliis videremus. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro  
*in others we-saw who of-us so in-mind boorish and hard*  
 fuit ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? qui cum  
*was that of-Roscius at-the-death recently not he-was-moved who though*  
 esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem  
*he-was an-old-man dead yet because-of (his)-excellent art*  
 ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo  
*and charm he-seemed at-all to-die not to-have-deserved therefore*  
 ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat  
*he of-the-body by-movement so-much love for-himself had-won*  
 a nobis omnibus; nos animorum incredibilis motus  
*from us all we of-minds the-incredible movements*  
 celeritatemque ingeniorum neglegemus?  
*and-quickness of-talents shall-we-neglect*

*Cicero has seen Archias improvise many verses on current events and recast them in new words, and his written work rivals the ancients. Other arts depend on learning, but the poet is inspired by a divine spirit, which is why Ennius calls poets holy. Rocks and beasts respond to song, and many cities claim Homer, a foreigner, as their own. Should Rome reject Archias, a citizen by will and law, who celebrated the Cimbrian war and pleased even Marius?*

Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iudices, — utar  
*how-often I this Archias I-have-seen judges I-shall-make-use*  
 enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere  
*for of-your kindness since me in this new style*  
 dicendi tam diligenter attenditis — quotiens ego hunc vidi,  
*of-speaking so attentively you-are-listening-to how-often I him have-seen*  
 cum litteram scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum  
*when letter he-had-written not-one a-great number of-excellent*  
 versuum de eis ipsis rebus quae tum agerentur dicere ex  
*verses about those very matters which then were-being-done to-recite out-of*  
 tempore, quotiens revocatum eandem rem dicere commutatis  
*the-moment how-often called-back the-same thing to-say with-changed*  
 verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero accurate cogitateque  
*words and ideas what indeed carefully and-thoughtfully*  
 scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari ut ad veterum scriptorum  
*he-had-written those so I-have-seen to-be-approved that to of-the-old writers*  
 laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam, non admirer, non  
*the-praise he-attained this-man I not should-love not admire not*  
 omni ratione defendendum putem? Atque sic a summis  
*by-every means to-be-defended think and so from the-greatest*  
 hominibus eruditissimisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum  
*men and-most-learned we-have-received of-the-other things*  
 studia ex doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare, poetam  
*the-studies from learning and precepts and art to-consist the-poet*

natura ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi  
*by-nature itself to-be-strong and of-the-mind by-the-powers to-be-roused and as-it-were*  
 divino quodam spiritu inflari. Qua re suo iure  
*by-divine a-certain spirit to-be-inspired by-which reason by-his-own right*  
 noster ille Ennius 'sanctos' appellat poetas, quod quasi deorum  
*our that Ennius holy calls poets because as-if of-the-gods*  
 aliquo dono atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur.  
*by-some gift and bounty commended to-us to-be they-seem*

- 19 Sit igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines,  
*let-be then judges holy among you most-cultured men*  
 hoc poetae nomen quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa  
*this of-poet the-name which no ever barbarism has-violated rocks*  
 atque solitudines voci respondent, bestiae saepe immanes  
*and wildernesses to-the-voice respond beasts often savage*  
 cantu flectuntur atque consistunt; nos instituti rebus optimis  
*by-song are-bent and stand-still we trained in-things the-best*  
 non poetarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii  
*not of-poets by-the-voice shall-we-be-moved Homer the-Colophonians*  
 civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii  
*a-citizen to-be say their-own the-Chians as-their-own claim the-Salaminians*  
 repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant itaque etiam  
*demand-back the-Smyrnaeans moreover theirs to-be affirm and-so even*  
 delubrum eius in oppido dedicaverunt, permulti alii praeterea  
*a-shrine of-him in the-town they-have-dedicated very-many others besides*  
 pugnant inter se atque contendunt. Ergo illi alienum, quia  
*fight among themselves and contend therefore they a-foreigner because*  
 poeta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nos hunc vivum qui  
*a-poet he-was after death even seek we this-man living who*  
 et voluntate et legibus noster est repudiamus, praesertim cum  
*both by-(his)-will and by-laws ours is reject especially since*  
 omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias  
*all once study and all talent has-devoted Archias*

ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam  
*to of-the-people Roman the-glory and-praise to-be-celebrated for*  
 et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit et ipsi illi C.  
*both the-Cimbrian deeds as-a-young-man he-touched-on and to-the-very that Gaius*  
 Mario qui durior ad haec studia videbatur iucundus fuit.  
*Marius who rather-hard toward these studies seemed pleasing he-was*

## IX · POETS AND THE GLORY OF ROME

*No one is so hostile to the Muses as not to want his deeds recorded in verse; Themistocles preferred the voice that praised his merit. Archias wrote of the Mithridatic War, and his books glorify not only Lucullus but the Roman people: the opening of Pontus, the rout of the Armenians, the rescue of Cyzicus, the naval victory at Tenedos. Ennius was honored by the Scipios and given citizenship. Shall Rome cast out the Heracleian who sings its glory?*

Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Musis qui non 20  
*nor for anyone is so averse from the-Muses who not*  
 mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum praeconium  
*to-be-committed to-verses the-eternal of-his labors proclamation*  
 facile patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum,  
*readily would-allow Themistocles that the-greatest at-Athens man*  
 dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur quod acroama aut  
*to-have-said they-say when from him it-was-asked what recitation or*  
 cuius vocem libentissime audiret: 'eius a quo sua virtus  
*whose voice most-gladly he-would-hear his by whom his merit*  
 optime praedicaretur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximie L.  
*best should-be-proclaimed and-so that Marius likewise exceptionally Lucius*  
 Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea quae gesserat  
*Plotius loved by-whose talent he-thought those-things which he-had-done*  
 posse celebrari.  
*to-be-able to-be-celebrated*

- 21 Mithridaticum vero bellum magnum atque difficile et  
*the-Mithridatic moreover war great and difficult and*  
 in multa varietate terra marique versatum totum ab hoc  
*in much variety on-land and-sea waged wholly by him*  
 expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucillum, fortissimum  
*depicted is which books not only Lucius Lucullus most-brave*  
 et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen  
*and most-famous man but also of-the-people Roman the-name*  
 inlustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit Lucullo imperante  
*illuminate the-people for Roman opened Lucullus commanding*  
 Pontum et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura et  
*Pontus both by-royal once resources and by-the-very nature and*  
 regione vallatum, populi Romani exercitus eodem duce  
*region walled-in of-the-people Roman the-army the-same as-leader*  
 non maxima manu innumerabilis Armeniorum copias fudit,  
*not with-the-largest force the-countless of-Armenians forces routed*  
 populi Romani laus est urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum  
*of-the-people Roman the-glory is the-city most-friendly of-the-Cyzicenes*  
 eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius  
*of-the-same-man by-counsel from every attack royal and of-the-whole*  
 belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam;  
*war from-the-mouth and jaws snatched to-have-been and saved*  
 nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur L. Lucullo  
*ours always will-be-reported and proclaimed Lucius Lucullus*  
 dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis  
*fighting when slain (its)-leaders sunk of-the-enemy the-fleet*  
 est, incredibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis, nostra sunt  
*was incredible at Tenedos battle that naval ours are*  
 tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi. Quae quorum  
*the-trophies ours the-monuments ours the-triumphs which by-whose*  
 ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis populi Romani fama celebratur.  
*talents are-extolled by them of-the-people Roman the-fame is-celebrated*

Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius, itaque etiam in 22  
*dear was to-Africanus the-elder our Ennius and-so even in*  
 sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore.  
*the-tomb of-the-Scipios is-thought he to-be placed of marble*  
 At eis laudibus certe non solum ipse qui laudatur  
*but by-those praises surely not only he-himself who is-praised*  
 sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum  
*but also of-the-people Roman the-name is-adorned to heaven*  
 huius proavus Cato tollitur; magnus honos populi  
*of-this-man the-great-grandfather Cato is-raised great honor of-the-people*  
 Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi,  
*Roman to-the-affairs is-added all in-short those Maximi*  
 Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum  
*Marcelli Fulvii not without common of-all of-us*  
 laude decorantur. Ergo illum qui haec fecerat, Rudinum  
*praise are-honored therefore him who these-things had-done the-Rudian*  
 hominem, maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt; nos hunc  
*man ancestors our into citizenship received we this*  
 Heracliensem multis civitatibus expetitur, in hac autem  
*Heraclean by-many states sought in this moreover*  
 legibus constitutum de nostra civitate eiciamus?  
*by-laws established from our state shall-we-cast-out*

## X • GREEK VERSE REACHES THE WORLD

*Greek is read by almost every people, Latin only within narrow bounds, so Roman glory should follow Roman arms through Greek verse. Alexander called Achilles fortunate in his Homer, and Pompey gave his historian Theophanes citizenship before cheering soldiers. Had Archias lacked citizenship, a general would have granted it: Sulla rewarded even a bad poet if he wrote no more, and Metellus Pius heard Cordoban poets. All are drawn by praise, even philosophers who sign books on desisting glory.*

- 23 Nam si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis  
*for if anyone less of-glory fruit thinks from Greek*  
 versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea  
*verses to-be-reaped than from Latin greatly he-errs for-this-reason*  
 quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina  
*that Greek-works are-read among all almost peoples Latin-works*  
 suis finibus exiguis sane continentur. Qua re,  
*within-their-own boundaries narrow indeed are-confined by-which reason*  
 si res eae quas gessimus orbis terrae regionibus  
*if the-deeds those which we-have-done of-the-circle of-the-earth by-the-regions*  
 definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo hominum nostrorum tela  
*are-bounded to-desire we-ought whither of-men our the-weapons*  
 pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare, quod  
*have-reached to-the-same-place glory and-fame to-penetrate because*  
 cum ipsis populis de quorum rebus scribitur haec ampla  
*both for-the-very peoples about whose deeds it-is-written these-things splendid*  
 sunt, tum eis certe qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant  
*are and-especially for-those surely who for life of-glory for-the-sake fight*  
 hoc maximum et periculorum incitamentum est et laborum.  
*this the-greatest both of-dangers incentive is and of-labors*
- 24 Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander  
*how many writers of-deeds his-own great that Alexander*  
 secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad  
*with-him to-have-had is-said and he yet when at Sigeum at*  
 Achillis tumulum astitisset: 'o fortunate,' inquit, 'adulescens,  
*of-Achilles the-tomb had-stood O fortunate he-said young-man*  
 qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris!' Et vere.  
*who of-your valor Homer as-herald have-found and truly*  
 Nam, nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus qui corpus eius  
*for unless Iliad that had-existed the-same tomb which body his*  
 contexerat nomen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hic Magnus  
*had-covered the-name also would-have-buried what our this Great-one*

qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem

*who with valor fortune has-matched did-he-not Theophanes*

Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum

*the-Mytilenean the-writer of-deeds his-own in an-assembly of-soldiers*

civitate donavit, et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac

*with-citizenship present and our those brave men but rustics and*

milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae commoti quasi participes

*soldiers by-a-sweetness certain of-glory moved as-if sharers*

eiusdem laudis magno illud clamore approbaverunt?

*of-the-same praise with-great it shouting approved*

Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, 25

*therefore I-suppose if a-citizen Roman Archias by-the-laws not were*

ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur perficere

*that by some general with-citizenship he-be-presented to-bring-it-about*

non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos et Gallos donaret,

*not he-could Sulla when Spaniards and Gauls he-was-presenting*

credo, hunc petentem repudiasset; quem nos vidimus, cum

*I-suppose him asking would-have-rejected whom we saw when*

ei libellum malus poeta de populo subiecisset, quod

*to-him a-petition a-bad poet from the-people had-submitted because*

epigramma in eum fecisset tantum modo alternis versibus

*an-epigram on him he-had-made just only in-alternate verses*

longiusculis, statim ex eis rebus quas tum vendebat iubere

*rather-long at-once from those things which then he-was-selling to-order*

ei praemium tribui, sed ea condicione ne quid

*to-him a-reward to-be-given but on-this condition that-not anything*

postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poetae duxerit

*afterward he-should-write he-who the-diligence of-a-bad poet considered*

aliquo tamen praemio dignam, huius ingenium et virtutem

*of-some yet reward worthy of-this-man the-talent and merit*

in scribendo et copiam non expetisset?

*in writing and fluency not would-be-have-sought*

26 Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui  
*what from Quintus Metellus Pius most-intimate-friend his-own who*  
 civitate multos donavit, neque per se neque per  
*with-citizenship many presented neither by himself nor through*  
 Lucullos impetravisset? qui praesertim usque eo de  
*the-Luculli would-be-have-obtained who especially all-the-way to-that about*  
 suis rebus scribi cuperet ut etiam Cordubae natis  
*his-own deeds to-be-written desired that even at-Corduba born*  
 poetis pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum tamen  
*to-poets a-thick something sounding and foreign yet*  
 auris suas dederet. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum quod  
*ears his he-lent nor for is this to-be-concealed which*  
 obscurari non potest, sed prae nobis ferendum: trahimur  
*to-be-obscured not can but before us to-be-borne-openly we-are-drawn*  
 omnes studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria  
*all by-the-desire of-praise and best each most by-glory*  
 ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi etiam in eis libellis quos  
*is-led the-very those philosophers even in those little-books which*  
 de contemnenda gloria scribunt nomen suum inscribunt;  
*about despising glory they-write the-name their-own inscribe*  
 in eo ipso in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt  
*in that very in which proclamation and-renown they-despise*  
 praedicari de se ac se nominari volunt.  
*to-be-proclaimed about themselves and themselves to-be-named they-wish*

*Decimus Brutus adorned his temples with Accius' verses, and Fulvius, who took Ennius to war, dedicated his spoils to the Muses; judges in a city of such commanders should not reject poets. Cicero confesses his own love of glory: Archias has begun a poem on his consulship. Virtue seeks no reward but praise, and without it there would be no reason to labor in so short a life. The mind looks to posterity and wants its name to last.*

Decimus quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, Acci, 27

*Decimus indeed Brutus the-greatest man and commander of-Accius*

amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monumentorum

*most-friendly his-own with-the-poems of-temples and monuments*

aditus exornavit suorum. Iam vero ille qui cum

*the-approaches adorned of-his-own now indeed that-man who with*

Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit Fulvius non dubitavit

*the-Aetolians with-Ennius as-companion waged-war Fulvius not hesitated*

Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Qua re, in qua

*of-Mars the-spoils to-the-Muses to-consecrate by-which reason in which*

urbe imperatores prope armati poetarum nomen et Musarum

*city commanders almost armed of-poets the-name and of-the-Muses*

delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent togati iudices a

*the-shrines have-cultivated in it not ought toga-clad judges from*

Musarum honore et a poetarum salute abhorrere.

*of-the-Muses the-honor and from of-poets the-safety to-shrink*

Atque ut id libentius faciat, iam me vobis, iudices, 28

*and that that more-gladly you-may-do now myself to-you judges*

indicabo et de meo quodam amore gloriae nimis acri

*I-shall-reveal and about my certain love of-glory too keen*

fortasse, verum tamen honesto vobis confitebor. Nam quas

*perhaps but yet honorable to-you I-shall-confess for which*

res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute

*deeds we in consulship our with-you together for the-safety*

huius urbis atque imperi et pro vita civium proque  
*of-this city and empire and for the-life of-the-citizens and-for*  
 universa re publica gessimus, attigit hic versibus  
*the-whole thing public we-accomplished has-touched-upon this-man in-verses*  
 atque inchoavit. Quibus auditis, quod mihi magna  
*and begun which having-been-heard because to-me a-great*  
 res et iucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adornavi.  
*thing and pleasant seemed it-was him to completing I-equipped*  
 Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque  
*no for virtue other reward of-labors and-dangers*  
 desiderat praeter hanc laudis et gloriae; qua quidem detracta,  
*desires except this of-praise and glory which indeed taken-away*  
 iudices, quid est quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo  
*judges what is-there why in this so short of-life course*  
 et tam brevi tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus?  
*and so brief such-great ourselves in labors we-should-exercise*

- 29 Certe, si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et  
*surely if nothing the-mind foresaw into the-future and*  
 si, quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est,  
*if by-what regions of-life the-span bounded is*  
 isdem omnis cogitationes terminaret suas, nec tantis  
*by-the-same all thoughts it-should-bound its-own neither with-so-great*  
 se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigiliisque  
*itself labors would-it-break nor with-so-many cares and-vigils*  
 angeretur nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc  
*would-it-be-tormented nor so-often for the-very life would-it-fight now*  
 insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctes  
*there-dwells a-certain in best each a-virtue which by-nights*  
 ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat atque admonet  
*and days the-mind of-glory with-goats rouses and warns*

non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem  
 not with of-life the-period to-be to-be-let-go the-commemoration  
 nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.  
 of-name our but with all posterity to-be-made-equal

## XII • THE PLEA

*Cicero hopes his memory will outlast him: great men left statues of their bodies, but a likeness of mind and virtue drawn by the greatest talents is worth more. He asks the jury to protect Archias, a modest and gifted man whose case law, town, Lucullus' testimony, and Metellus' records prove, and who promises to commemorate Rome's recent perils. He has spoken briefly of the case and, against court custom, of the man and his art.*

An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes 30  
 or indeed so of-small spirit should-we-seem to-be all  
 qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis  
 who in the-thing public and in these of-life dangers  
 laboribusque versamur ut, cum usque ad extremum  
 and-labors are-engaged that when all-the-way to the-last  
 spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum  
 span no tranquil and leisured breath  
 duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur?  
 we-have-drawn with-us together to-die all-things we-should-think  
 An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra, sed  
 or statues and images not of-minds likenesses but  
 corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt;  
 of-bodies eagerly many most- eminent men have-left  
 consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem  
 of-counsels to-leave and of-virtues our an-image  
 nonne multo malle debemus summis ingeniis expressam  
 surely much to-prefer we-ought by-the-highest talents expressed

et politam? Ego vero omnia quae gerebam iam tum  
*and polished I indeed all-things which I-was-doing already then*  
 in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in  
*in doing to-spread myself and to-sow thought into*  
 orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive  
*of-the-circle of-the-earth the-memory everlasting this indeed whether*  
 a meo sensu post mortem afutura est, sive, ut  
*from my perception after death going-to-be-absent is or as*  
 sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad aliquam animi mei  
*the-wisest men have-thought to some of-mind my*  
 partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam  
*part it-will-pertain now indeed surely by-a-thought certain*  
 speque delector.  
*and-hope I-am-delighted*

- 31 Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo quem  
*by-which reason preserve judges a-man of-modesty such which*  
 amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate, tum etiam  
*of-(his)-friends you-see to-be-approved both by-rank and also*  
 vetustate, ingenio autem tanto quantum id convenit  
*by-long-standing of-talent moreover so-great as-much-as it is-fitting*  
 existimari, quod summorum hominum iudiciis expetitur  
*to-be-judged which of-the-greatest men by-the-judgments sought*  
 esse videatis, causa vero eius modi quae beneficio  
*to-be you-see a-case moreover of-such kind which by-the-benefit*  
 legis, auctoritate municipi, testimonio Luculli, tabulis  
*of-the-law by-the-authority of-the-town by-the-testimony of-Lucullus by-the-records*  
 Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis,  
*of-Metellus is-proved which since so they-are we-ask of you*  
 iudices, si qua non modo humana verum etiam divina  
*judges if any not only human but even divine*  
 in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum qui  
*in such talents recommendation ought to-be that him who*

vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res  
*you who your generals who of-the-people Roman the-deeds*  
 gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris  
*done always has-adorned who also for-these recent our*  
 vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium  
*and-your domestic dangers eternal himself testimony*  
 laudis daturum esse profitetur, quique est ex eo numero  
*of-praise going-to-give to-be professes and-who is of that number*  
 qui semper apud omnis sancti sunt habiti itaque  
*who always among all holy have-been held and-so*  
 dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem ut humanitate  
*called thus into your you-receive protection that by-kindness*  
 vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse  
*your relieved rather than by-barshness wronged to-have-been*  
 videatur.

*he-may-seem*

Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter  
*the-things-which about the-case according-to my custom briefly*  
 simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse  
*and-simply I-have-said judges those I-trust approved to-be*  
 omnibus; quae a foro aliena iudicialique consuetudine  
*to-all what from the-forum foreign and-from-judicial custom*  
 et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipso studio  
*both about the-man's talent and generally about the-very pursuit*  
 locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in  
*spoken I-have those judges by you I-hope to-have-been in*  
 bonam partem accepta, ab eo qui iudicium exercet certo  
*good part received by him who the-court presides-over surely*  
 scio.

*I-know*

32



OVID

## Tristia

*Sorrows · Book II, to Augustus*

---



# SORROWS • BOOK II

## I • WHY RETURN TO THE MUSES?

*Ovid asks why he returns to the Muses, his crime, when his poems made Caesar condemn him and his Art. Like a defeated gladiator returning to the arena, he hopes the power that wounded him may heal him, since songs often win over the gods and Augustus himself had hymns sung to Ops and Apollo. He admits Augustus' anger is just, but says his fault gave Caesar matter for mercy: Jupiter would be unarmed if he struck every sinner, and Augustus, father of his country, governs with restraint.*

Quid mihi vobiscum est, infelix cura, libelli,

*What to-me with-you is, unhappy care, little-books,*

ingenio perii qui miser ipse meo?

*by-talent I-perished who wretched myself my-own?*

cur modo damnatas repeto, mea crimina, Musas?

*why lately condemned do-I-return-to, my crimes, the-Muses?*

an semel est poenam commeruisse parum?

*or once is the-penalty to-have-deserved too-little?*

carmina fecerunt, ut me cognoscere vellet

*songs made, that me to-know should-wish*

omine non fausto femina virque meo:

*with-omen not lucky woman and-man my:*

carmina fecerunt, ut me moresque notaret

*songs made, that me and-my-morals should-brand*

iam demi iussa Caesar ab Arte mea.

*already to-be-removed ordered Caesar from Art my.*

deme mihi studium, vitae quoque crimina demes;

*take-away from-me (my)-pursuit, of-life also the-crimes you-will-take-away;*

acceptum refero versibus esse nocens.

*received I-reckon to-verses to-be guilty.*

hoc pretium curae vigilatorumque laborum

*this reward of-(my)-care and-of-sleepless labors*

cepimus: ingenio est poena reperta meo.

*I-have-got: for-talent has-been punishment found my.*

si saperem, doctas odissem iure sorores,

*if I-were-wise, the-learned I-would-hate rightly sisters,*

numina cultori pernicioso suo.

*divinities to-worshiper deadly their-own.*

15 at nunc — tanta meo comes est insania morbo —

*but now so-great to-my companion is madness disease*

saxa malum refero rursus ad ista pedem:

*the-rocks the-hurt I-bring-back again to those foot:*

scilicet ut victus repetit gladiator harenam,

*as-it-were as the-conquered seeks-again the-gladiator the-arena,*

et redit in tumidas naufraga puppis aquas.

*and returns into swelling the-shipwrecked ship waters.*

forsitan ut quondam Teuthrantia regna tenenti,

*perhaps as once the-Teuthrantian realms to-one-ruling,*

20 sic mihi res eadem vulnus opemque feret,

*so to-me the-thing same wound and-cure will-bring,*

Musaque, quam movit, motam quoque leniet iram;

*and-the-Muse, which roused, the-roused also will-soothe anger;*

exorant magnos carmina saepe deos.

*prevail-upon great songs often gods.*

ipse quoque Ausonias Caesar matresque nurusque

*himself too the-Ausonian Caesar both-mothers and-daughters-in-law*

carmina turrigerae dicere iussit Opi.

*songs to-the-turreted to-sing bade Ops.*

25 iusserat et Phoebos dici, quo tempore ludos

*he-had-bidden also to-Phoebus to-be-sung, at-what time the-games*

fecit, quos aetas aspicit una semel.

*he-held, which an-age sees one once.*

his precor exemplis tua nunc, mitissime Caesar,

*by-these I-pray examples your now, most-merciful Caesar,*

fiat ab ingenio mollior ira meo.

*may-be-made by talent gentler anger my.*

illa quidem iusta est, nec me meruisse negabo —

*that indeed just is, nor me to-have-deserved shall-I-deny*

non adeo nostro fugit ab ore pudor —

*not so-far our has-fled from face shame*

sed nisi peccassem, quid tu concedere posses?

*but unless I-had-sinned, what you to-grant could?*

materiam veniae sors tibi nostra dedit.

*the-matter for-pardon lot to-you our has-given.*

si, quotiens peccant homines, sua fulmina mittat

*if, as-often-as sin men, his thunderbolts should-send*

Iuppiter, exiguo tempore inermis erit;

*Jupiter, in-brief time unarmed he-will-be;*

nunc ubi detonuit strepituque exterruit orbem,

*now when he-has-thundered-his-last and-with-the-crash has-terrified the-world,*

purum discussis aera reddit aquis.

*clear dispersed the-air he-renders the-rains.*

iure igitur genitorque deum rectorque vocatur,

*rightly therefore both-father of-gods and-ruler he-is-called,*

iure capax mundus nil Iove maius habet.

*rightly the-spacious universe nothing than-Jove greater has.*

tu quoque, cum patriae rector dicare paterque,

*you also, since of-the-fatherland ruler you-are-called and-father,*

utere more dei nomen habentis idem.

*use the-way of-the-god the-name having same.*

30

35

40

idque facis, nec te quisquam moderatius umquam

*and-this you-do, nor than-you anyone more-moderately ever*

imperii potuit frena tenere sui.

*of-empire could the-reins hold his-own.*

## II · MY LOYALTY TO CAESAR

*Augustus has often pardoned defeated enemies and enriched men who bore arms against him. Ovid's case is better, since he never followed opposing arms. He swears that he always favored Augustus, prayed for his long life, and offered incense for him, and that his books, the Metamorphoses above all, are full of his name. Caesar's glory is not increased by songs, yet even Jupiter enjoys being sung, and a god is won by a little incense as by a hundred bulls.*

tu veniam parti superatae saepe dedisti,

*you pardon to-the-side conquered often have-given,*

non concessurus quam tibi victor erat.

*not about-to-grant which to-you the-victor was.*

45 divitiis etiam multos et honoribus auctos

*with-riches even many and with-honors increased*

vidi, qui tulerant in caput arma tuum;

*I-have-seen, who had-borne against head arms your;*

quaeque dies bellum, belli tibi sustulit iram,

*and-which the-day the-war, of-the-war for-you took-away the-anger,*

parsque simul templis utraque dona tulit;

*and-the-party at-once to-the-temples each gifts brought;*

utque tuus gaudet miles, quod vicerit hostem,

*and-as your rejoices soldier, that he-has-conquered the-enemy,*

50 sic victum cur se gaudeat, hostis habet.

*so conquered why himself he-should-rejoice, the-enemy has.*

causa mea est melior, qui nec contraria dicor

*cause my is better, who neither opposing am-said*

arma nec hostiles esse secutus opes.

*arms nor hostile to-have followed power.*

per mare, per terras, per tertia numina iuro,

*by the-sea, by the-lands, by the-third divinities I-swear,*

per te praesentem conspicuumque deum,

*by you present and-conspicuous god,*

hunc animum favisce tibi, vir maxime, meque,

*this mind to-have-favored you, man greatest, and-me,*

qua sola potui, mente fuisse tuum.

*in-what alone I-could, in-mind to-have-been yours.*

optavi, peteres caelestia sidera tarde,

*I-prayed, you-should-seek the-heavenly stars late,*

parsque fui turbae parva precantis idem,

*and-part I-was of-the-throng small praying the-same,*

et pia tura dedi pro te, cumque omnibus unus

*and pious incense I-gave for you, and-with all one*

ipse quoque adiuvi publica vota meis.

*myself also I-helped the-public vows with-mine.*

quid referam libros, illos quoque, crimina nostra,

*why should-I-mention books, those also, crimes our,*

mille locis plenos nominis esse tui?

*in-a-thousand places full of-the-name to-be yours?*

inspice maius opus, quod adhuc sine fine tenetur,

*look-into the-greater work, which still without end is-held,*

in non credendos corpora versa modos:

*into not to-be-believed bodies changed forms:*

invenies vestri praeconia nominis illic,

*you-will-find your the-praises of-name there,*

55

60

65

invenies animi pignora multa mei.

*you-will-find of-mind pledges many my.*

non tua carminibus maior fit gloria, nec quo,

*not your by-songs greater becomes glory, nor whereby,*

ut maior fiat, crescere possit, habet.

*that greater it-become, to-grow it-could, it-has.*

fama Iovi superest: tamen hunc sua facta referri

*fame to-Jupiter is-over-abundant: yet him his-own deeds to-be-related*

70 et se materiam carminis esse iuvat,

*and himself the-matter of-song to-be pleases,*

cumque Gigantei memorantur proelia belli,

*and-when of-the-Giants' are-recounted the-battles war,*

credibile est laetum laudibus esse suis.

*credible it-is glad in-praises to-be his-own.*

te celebrant alii, quanto decet ore, tuasque

*you celebrate others, with-as-great it-befits mouth, and-your*

ingenio laudes uberiore canunt:

*with-talent praises richer sing:*

75 sed tamen, ut fuso taurorum sanguine centum,

*but yet, as poured of-bulls by-the-blood a-hundred,*

sic capitur minimo turis honore deus.

*so is-won by-the-least of-incense honor a-god.*

### III · A LIFE BLAMELESS UNTIL THE FALL

*An enemy read Ovid's playful verses to Augustus so that his tributes would be judged unkindly, and once Caesar was angry no one could be his friend. Yet Augustus once approved his life as Ovid rode past on the horse Augustus had given him, and Ovid served as a juror without reproach. One storm sank the ship so often safe. Like Actaeon, he saw what he should not, and his modest but honorable house fell, though his talent made his name known to the world.*

a! ferus et nobis crudelior omnibus hostis,

*ah! cruel and to-us more-cruel than-all an-enemy,*

delicias legit qui tibi cumque meas,

*trifles has-read who to-you -ever my,*

carmina ne nostris quae te venerantia libris

*songs that-not in-our which you revering books*

iudicio possint candidiore legi.

*with-judgment could more-candid to-be-read.*

esse sed irato quis te mihi posset amicus?

*to-be but angry who you to-me could a-friend?*

vix tunc ipse mihi non inimicus eram.

*scarcely then myself to-myself not hostile was-I.*

cum coepit quassata domus subsidere, partes

*when has-begun shaken the-house to-subside, the-parts*

in proclinas omne recumbit onus,

*onto the-leaning all rests weight,*

cunctaque fortuna rimam faciente dehiscunt,

*and-all-things fortune a-crack making gape,*

inque suo cladem pondere tracta ruunt.

*and-into by-their-own ruin weight dragged fall.*

ergo hominum quaesitum odium mihi carmine quosque

*therefore of-men gained hatred by-me by-song and-whom*

debuit, est vultus turba secuta tuos.

*it-ought, has the-face the-crowd followed yours.*

at, memini, vitamque meam moresque probabas

*but, I-remember, both-life my and-morals you-approved*

illo, quem dederas, praetereuntis equo.

*on-that, which you-had-given, passing horse.*

quod si non prodest et honesti gloria nulla

*but if not it-helps and of-honorable glory no*

80

85

90

redditur, at nullum crimen adeptus eram.

*is-rendered, at-least no charge incurred had-I.*

nec male commissa est nobis fortuna reorum

*nor badly entrusted was to-us the-fortune of-defendants*

lisque decem deciens inspicienda viris.

*and-suits by-ten ten-times to-be-examined men.*

95 res quoque privatas statui sine crimine iudex,

*affairs too private I-settled without charge a-judge,*

deque mea fassa est pars quoque victa fide.

*and-concerning my confessed has the-party even defeated good-faith.*

me miserum! potui, si non extrema nocerent,

*me wretched! I-could-have, if not the-last-things had-harmed,*

iudicio tutus non semel esse tuo.

*in-judgment safe not once to-be your.*

ultima me perdunt, imoque sub aequore mergit

*the-last-things me ruin, and-the-lowest beneath the-sea sinks*

100 incolumem totiens una procella ratem.

*unharmed so-often one storm the-ship.*

nec mihi pars nocuit de gurgite parva, sed omnes

*nor to-me a-part has-harmed from the-flood small, but all*

pressere hoc fluctus oceanusque caput.

*have-pressed-down this the-waves and-ocean head.*

cur aliquid vidi? cur noxia lumina feci?

*why anything did-I-see? why guilty eyes did-I-make?*

cur imprudenti cognita culpa mihi?

*why to-unwitting known was-the-fault to-me?*

105 inscius Actaeon vidit sine veste Dianam:

*unknowing Actaeon saw without clothing Diana:*

praeda fuit canibus non minus ille suis.

*prey he-was to-hounds not less he his-own.*

scilicet in superis etiam fortuna luenda est,  
*of-course among the-gods even mischance to-be-atoned is,*

nec veniam laeso numine casus habet.  
*nor pardon at-wounded divinity chance has.*

illa nostra die, qua me malus abstulit error,  
*on-that our day, on-which me evil carried-off error,*

parva quidem periit, sed sine labe domus:  
*small indeed perished, but without blemish a-house:*

110

sic quoque parva tamen, patrio dicatur ut aevo  
*so too small yet, in-ancestral it-may-be-called that age*

clara nec ullius nobilitate minor,  
*famous nor than-anyone's in-nobility less,*

et neque divitiis nec paupertate notanda,  
*and neither for-riches nor for-poverty to-be-remarked,*

unde sit in neutrum conspiciendus eques.  
*whence may-be to neither conspicuous a-knight.*

sit quoque nostra domus vel censu parva vel ortu,  
*be also our house either in-wealth small or in-birth,*

115

ingenio certe non latet illa meo;  
*by-talent surely not is-bidden it my;*

quo videar quamvis nimium iuvenaliter usus,  
*which I-may-seem although too youthfully to-have-used,*

grande tamen toto nomen ab orbe fero,  
*great yet the-whole a-name from world I-bear,*

turbaque doctorum Nasonem novit et audet  
*and-the-crowd of-the-learned Naso knows and dares*

non fastiditis adnumerare viris.  
*not among-disdained to-number men.*

120

*Ovid's house has fallen, but so that it may rise if Caesar's anger softens, for the punishment was merciful. His life and property were spared, no senate or judge condemned him, and the edict calls him relegated, not an exile. No punishment is heavier than to displease so great a man, but gods can be appeased: Ovid has seen a vine grow on an elm Jupiter struck, and his hopes and fears come and go like winds.*

corrui haec igitur Musis accepta, sub uno

*has-fallen this therefore to-the-Muses welcome, under one*

sed non exiguo crimine lapsa domus:

*but not slight crime collapsed house:*

atque ea sic lapsa est, ut surgere, si modo laesi

*and it so collapsed has, that to-rise, if only of-the-wounded*

ematuruerit Caesaris ira, queat,

*has-softened of-Caesar the-anger, it-may-be-able,*

125 cuius in eventu poenae clementia tanta est,

*whose in the-outcome of-punishment clemency so-great is,*

venerit ut nostro lenior illa metu.

*it-has-come that than-our milder it fear.*

vita data est, citraque necem tua constitit ira,

*life given was, and-short-of death your has-stopped anger,*

o princeps parce viribus use tuis!

*O prince sparingly powers having-used your!*

insuper accedunt, te non adimente, paternae,

*besides are-added, you not taking-away, (my)-father's,*

130 tamquam vita parum muneris esset, opes.

*as-if life too-little of-a-gift were, riches.*

nec mea decreto damnasti facta senatus,

*nor my by-decree you-condemned deeds of-the-senate,*

nec mea selecto iudice iussa fuga est.

*nor my by-a-chosen judge ordered flight was.*

tristibus invectus verbis — ita principe dignum —

*with-harsh having-inveighed words so of-a-prince worthy*

ultus es offensas, ut decet, ipse tuas.

*avenged you-have the-offenses, as it-befits, yourself your.*

adde quod edictum, quamvis immite minaxque,

*add that the-edict, although harsh and-threatening,*

attamen in poenae nomine lene fuit:

*yet in of-penalty the-name mild was:*

quippe relegatus, non exul, dicor in illo,

*for relegated, not an-exile, am-I-called in it,*

privaque fortunae sunt ibi verba meae.

*and-special for-fortune are there the-words my.*

nulla quidem sano gravior mentisque potenti

*no indeed to-a-sane heavier and-of-mind master*

poena est, quam tanto displicuisse viro;

*penalty is, than so-great to-have-displeased a-man;*

sed solet interdum fieri placabile numen:

*but is-wont sometimes to-become appeasable a-divinity:*

nube solet pulsa candidus ire dies.

*with-a-cloud is-wont driven-away bright to-go the-day.*

vidi ego pampineis oneratam vitibus ulmum,

*I-have-seen I with-vine-leafy laden vines an-elm,*

quae fuerat saevi fulmine tacta Iovis.

*which had-been of-savage by-the-bolt struck Jove.*

ipse licet sperare vetes, sperabimus usque;

*yourself though to-hope you-forbid, we-shall-hope all-the-way;*

hoc unum fieri te prohibente potest.

*this one-thing to-be-done you forbidding can.*

135

140

145

spes mihi magna subit, cum te, mitissime princeps,

*hope to-me great comes, when you, most-merciful prince,*

spes mihi, respicio cum mea facta, cadit.

*hope to-me, I-look-back-at when my deeds, falls.*

ac veluti ventis agitantibus aera non est

*and as with-the-winds stirring the-air not is*

150 aequalis rabies continuusque furor,

*equal rage and-continuous fury,*

sed modo subsidunt intermissique silesunt,

*but at-times they-subside and-interrupted fall-silent,*

vimque putes illos deposuisse suam:

*and-force you-would-think them to-have-laid-aside their:*

sic abeunt redeuntque mei variantque timores,

*so go-away and-return my and-vary fears,*

et spem placandi dantque negantque tui.

*and hope of-appeasing both-give and-deny you.*

#### V · A PRAYER FOR A NEARER PLACE

---

*By the gods and the fatherland, and praying that Livia prosper with Caesar's son and grandsons, and that Victory attend his camps, Ovid begs Caesar to spare him and put away his thunderbolt. He does not ask to return, only for a milder and nearer exile. He is at the empire's farthest edge, at the mouths of the Danube, among Sarmatians, Getae, and Bastarnae, with only cold, enemies, and a frozen sea beyond. He asks not to lose peace with his country and not to fear capture by barbarians.*

155 per superos igitur, qui dant tibi longa dabuntque

*by the-gods-above therefore, who give to-you long and-will-give*

tempora, Romanum si modo nomen amant,

*times, the-Roman if only name they-love,*

per patriam, quae te tuta et secure parente est,  
*by the-fatherland, which you safe and secure as-parent is,*

cuius, ut in populo, pars ego nuper eram,  
*of-which, as in the-people, a-part I lately was,*

sic tibi, quem semper factis animoque mereris,  
*so to-you, which always by-deeds and-mind you-deserve,*

reddatur gratae debitus urbis amor;  
*may-be-rendered of-the-grateful due city love;*

160

Livia sic tecum sociales compleat annos,  
*Livia thus with-you wedded may-fill years,*

quae, nisi te, nullo coniuge digna fuit,  
*who, except you, of-no husband worthy was,*

quae si non esset, caelebs te vita deceret,  
*who if not she-were, single you life would-become,*

nullaque, cui posses esse maritus, erat;  
*and-no-one, to-whom you-could be a-husband, was;*

sospite sit tecum natus quoque sospes, et olim  
*safe be with-you (your)-son also safe, and one-day*

165

imperium regat hoc cum seniore senex;  
*the-empire may-be-rule this with the-elder an-old-man;*

ut faciuntque tui, sidus iuvenale, nepotes,  
*as and-do your, star youthful, grandsons,*

per tua perque sui facta parentis eant;  
*by your and-by of-their-own deeds parent may-they-go;*

sic adsueta tuis semper Victoria castris  
*so accustomed to-your always Victory camps*

nunc quoque se praestet notaque signa petat,  
*now also herself may-she-show and-familiar standards seek,*

170

Ausoniumque ducem solitis circumvolet alis,  
*and-the-Ausonian leader with-wonted may-she-flutter-around wings,*

- ponat et in nitida laurea sarta coma,  
*may-she-place and on shining the-laurel garlands hair,*
- per quem bella geris, cuius nunc corpore pugnas,  
*through whom wars you-wage, whose now with-the-body you-fight,*
- auspiciū cui das grande deosque tuos,  
*auspice to-whom you-give great and-gods your,*
- 175 dimidioque tui praesens es et aspicias urbem,  
*and-with-half of-you present you-are and see the-city,*
- dimidio procul es saevaue bella geris;  
*with-half far you-are and-savage wars wage;*
- hic tibi sic redeat superato victor ab hoste,  
*he to-you so may-return conquered victor from the-enemy,*
- inque coronatis fulgeat altus equis, —  
*and-on crowned may-be-shine high horses,*
- parce, precor, fulmenque tuum, fera tela, reconde,  
*spare, I-pray, and-thunderbolt your, cruel weapons, put-away,*
- 180 heu nimium misero cognita tela mihi!  
*alas too-well to-wretched known weapons to-me!*
- parce, pater patriae, nec nominis inmemor huius  
*spare, father of-the-fatherland, nor of-name unmindful this*
- olim placandi spem mihi tolle tui  
*some-day of-appeasing the-hope from-me take-away you*
- non precor ut redeam, quamvis maiora petitis  
*not I-pray that I-may-return, although greater-things to-seekers*
- credibile est magnos saepe dedisse deos;  
*credible it-is great often to-have-given gods;*
- 185 mitius exilium si das propiusque roganti,  
*milder an-exile if you-grant and-nearer to-one-asking,*
- pars erit ex poena magna levata mea.  
*a-part will-be from penalty great relieved my.*

ultima perpetior medios eiectus in hostes,

*the-last-things I-endure the-midst-of cast into foes,*

nec quisquam patria longius exul abest.

*nor anyone from-(his)-fatherland farther an-exile is-away.*

solus ad egressus missus septemplicis Histri

*alone to the-mouths sent of-the-sevenfold Hister*

Parrhasiae gelido virginis axe premor —

*of-the-Parrhasian by-the-icy maiden pole I-am-pressed*

Ciziges et Colchi Tereteaque turba Getaeque

*the-Ciziges and Colchians and-the-Teretean throng and-Getae*

Danuvii mediis vix prohibentur aquis —

*of-the-Danube by-the-midst scarcely are-kept-off waters*

cumque alii causa tibi sint graviore fugati,

*and-while others for-cause by-you have-been graver banished,*

ulterior nulli, quam mihi, terra data est.

*more-remote to-none, than to-me, land given has-been.*

longius hac nihil est, nisi tantum frigus et hostes,

*farther than-this nothing is, except only cold and enemies,*

et maris adstricto quae coit unda gelu.

*and of-the-sea with-contracted which congeals the-water frost.*

hactenus Euxini pars est Romana sinistri:

*thus-far of-the-Euxine the-part is Roman left:*

proxima Basternae Sauromataeque tenent.

*nearest the-Bastarnae and-Sauromatae hold.*

haec est Ausonio sub iure novissima vixque

*this is Ausonian under rule the-last and-scarcely*

haeret in imperii margine terra tui.

*clings on of-the-empire the-edge land your.*

unde precor supplex ut nos in tuta releges,

*whence I-pray a-suppliant that us into safe-places you-relegate,*

190

195

200

ne sit cum patria pax quoque adempta mihi,  
*lest be with the-fatherland peace also taken-away from-me,*  
 ne timeam gentes, quas non bene summovet Hister,  
*lest I-fear tribes, which not well keeps-off the-Hister,*  
 neve tuus possim civis ab hoste capi.  
*nor-lest your I-can a-citizen by the-enemy to-be-taken.*

205 fas prohibet Latio quemquam de sanguine natum  
*right forbids Latin anyone of blood born*  
 Caesaribus salvis barbara vincla pati.  
*the-Caesars safe barbarian chains to-suffer.*

## VI · THE POEM, NOT THE BLUNDER

---

*Two charges ruined Ovid, a poem and a blunder; of the blunder he must keep silent. The other is that he taught obscene adultery in his Art. He suggests that Augustus, burdened with Pannonia, Illyria, Raetia, Thrace, Armenia, Parthia, Germany, and the city and its laws, never had time to read his jests. Had he read them, he would have found no crime: the Art is not stern, but it does not teach Roman brides to break the laws, and four of its verses bar respectable women.*

perdiderint cum me duo crimina, carmen et error,  
*have-ruined though me two charges, a-poem and a-blunder,*  
 alterius facti culpa silenda mihi:  
*of-the-one deed the-fault to-be-kept-silent by-me:*

nam non sum tanti, renovem ut tua vulnera, Caesar,  
*for not am-I worth-so-much, I-should-reopen that your wounds, Caesar,*

210 quem nimio plus est indoluisse semel.  
*whom by-far more it-is to-have-grieved once.*

altera pars superest, qua turpi carmine factus  
*the-other part remains, in-which with-a-foul poem made*

arguor obsceni doctor adulterii.

*I-am-charged of-obscene the-teacher adultery.*

fas ergo est aliqua caelestia pectora falli,  
*right then it-is in-some-things heavenly breasts to-be-deceived,*

et sunt notitia multa minora tua;  
*and there-are than-the-notice many-things smaller your;*

utque deos caelumque simul sublime tuenti  
*and-as the-gods and-heaven at-once lofty watching*

non vacat exiguis rebus adesse Iovi,  
*not there-is-leisure for-small matters to-attend for-Jupiter,*

de te pendentem sic dum circumspicis orbem,  
*on you hanging so while you-survey the-world,*

effugiunt curas inferiora tuas.  
*escape cares lower-things your.*

scilicet imperii princeps statione relicta  
*of-course of-the-empire the-prince (his)-post abandoned*

imparibus legeres carmina facta modis?  
*in-unequal would-you-read poems made measures?*

non ea te moles Romani nominis urguet,  
*not that you mass of-the-Roman name presses,*

inque tuis umeris tam leve fertur onus,  
*and-on your shoulders so light is-borne the-burden,*

lusibus ut possis advertere numen ineptis,  
*to-trifles that you-could turn (your)-divinity foolish,*

excutiasque oculis otia nostra tuis.  
*and-examine with-eyes idle-hours our your.*

nunc tibi Pannonia est, nunc Illyris ora domanda,  
*now by-you Pannonia is, now the-Illyrian coast to-be-tamed,*

Raetica nunc praebent Thraciaque arma metum,  
*the-Raetian now offer and-Thracian arms fear,*

215

220

225

nunc petit Armenius pacem, nunc porrigit arcus  
*now seeks the-Armenian peace, now holds-out the-bow*

Parthus eques timida captaque signa manu,  
*the-Parthian horseman with-timid and-the-captured standards hand,*

nunc te prole tua iuvenem Germania sentit,  
*now you in-offspring your youthful Germany feels,*

230 bellaque pro magno Caesare Caesar obit;  
*and-wars for great Caesar a-Caesar undertakes;*

denique, ut in tanto, quantum non extitit umquam,  
*in-short, as in so-great, as-great-as not has-existed ever,*

corpore pars nulla est, quae labet, imperii.  
*a-body part none is, which totters, of-the-empire.*

urbs quoque te et legum lassat tutela tuarum  
*the-city also you and of-the-laws tires the-guardianship your*

et morum, similes quos cupis esse tuis.  
*and of-morals, like which you-desire to-be to-yours.*

235 nec tibi contingunt, quae gentibus otia praestas,  
*nor to-you falls, what to-the-nations the-peace you-provide,*

bellaque cum multis inrequieta geris.  
*and-wars with many restless you-wage.*

mirer in hoc igitur tantarum pondere rerum  
*should-I-wonder in this then of-such the-weight affairs*

te numquam nostros evoluisse iocos?  
*you never our to-have-unrolled jests?*

at si, quod mallet, vacuum tibi forte fuisset,  
*but if, what I-would-prefer, free for-you perhaps it-had-been,*

240 nullum legisses crimen in Arte mea.  
*no you-would-have-read crime in Art my.*

illa quidem fateor frontis non esse severae  
*that indeed I-admit of-brow not to-be stern*

scripta, nec a tanto principe digna legi:  
*written, nor by so-great a-prince worthy to-be-read:*  
 non tamen idcirco legum contraria iussis  
*not yet for-that-reason of-the-laws contrary to-the-commands*  
 sunt ea Romanas erudiuntque nurus.  
*are they Roman and-they-teach brides.*  
 neve, quibus scribam, possis dubitare, libellos, 245  
*and-lest, for-whom I-write, you-could doubt, the-little-books,*  
 quattuor hos versus e tribus unus habet:  
*four these verses of three one has:*  
 “este procul, vittae tenues, insigne pudoris,  
*“be far-off, headbands slender, sign of-modesty,*  
 quaeque tegis medios instita longa pedes!  
*and-you-who cover the-middle flounce long feet!*  
 nil nisi legitimum concessaque furta canemus,  
*nothing except lawful and-permitted stolen-loves we-shall-sing,*  
 inque meo nullum carmine crimen erit.” 250  
*and-in my no song crime shall-be.”*  
 ecquid ab hac omnes rigide summovimus Arte,  
*have-I-not from this all strictly barred Art,*  
 quas stola contingi vittaque sumpta vetat?  
*whom the-stole to-be-touched and-headband assumed forbids?*

## VII · EVERYTHING CAN CORRUPT

---

*If a matron can learn wrong from any poem, she should read nothing: Ennius' Annals tell how Ilia became a mother, and Lucretius' opening names Venus as the mother of the Romans. Fire, medicine, the sword, and eloquence can each harm or help. The games, the circus, the colonnades, and the temples of Jupiter, Juno, Pallas, Mars, and Isis all remind the unchaste of love. His Art warned freeborn women away, and reading tender verse is no crime, since even Vestals see harlots.*

"at matrona potest alienis artibus uti,

*"but a-matron can of-another arts use,*

quodque trahat, quamvis non doceatur, habet."

*and-what she-may-draw, although not she-be-taught, she-has."*

255 nil igitur matrona legat, quia carmine ab omni

*nothing then a-matron should-read, since poetry from all*

ad delinquendum doctior esse potest.

*toward wrongdoing more-learned to-be she-can.*

quodcumque attigerit, siqua est studiosa sinistri,

*whatever she-touches, if-any is fond-of the-perverse,*

ad vitium mores instruet inde suos.

*to vice morals will-furnish thence her-own.*

sumpserit Annales — nihil est hirsutius illis —

*let-her-take-up the-Annals nothing is rougher than-them*

260 facta sit unde parens Ilia, nempe leget.

*made she-was whence parent Ilia, surely she-will-read.*

sumpserit Aeneadam genetrix ubi prima, requirit,

*let-her-take-up of-the-Aeneadae mother where first, she-will-ask,*

Aeneadam genetrix unde sit alma Venus.

*of-the-Aeneadae mother whence be kindly Venus.*

persequar inferius, modo si licet ordine ferri,

*I-will-pursue below, only if it-is-allowed in-order to-be-borne,*

posse nocere animis carminis omne genus.

*to-be-able to-harm minds of-poetry every kind.*

265 non tamen idcirco crimen liber omnis habebit:

*not yet for-that-reason crime book every will-have:*

nil prodest, quod non laedere possit idem.

*nothing profits, which not harm can the-same.*

igne quid utilius? siquis tamen urere tecta

*than-fire what more-useful? if-anyone yet to-burn houses*

comparat, audaces instruit igne manus.  
*prepares, bold he-arms with-fire hands.*  
 eripit interdum, modo dat medicina salutem,  
*snatches-away sometimes, sometimes gives medicine health,*  
 quaeque iuvet, monstrat, quaeque sit herba nocens. 270  
*and-which may-help, it-shows, and-which be an-herb harmful.*  
 et latro et cautus praecingitur ense viator;  
*both the-robber and the-cautious is-girded with-a-sword traveler;*  
 ille sed insidias, hic sibi portat opem.  
*the-one but ambush, the-other for-himself carries help.*  
 discitur innocuas ut agat facundia causas;  
*is-learned harmless that may-plead eloquence cases;*  
 protegit haec sotes, inmeritosque premit.  
*protects it the-guilty, and-the-undeserving oppresses.*  
 sic igitur carmen, recta si mente legatur, 275  
*so then a-poem, with-right if mind it-be-read,*  
 constabit nulli posse nocere meum.  
*will-be-shown to-no-one to-be-able to-harm mine.*  
 “at quasdam vitio.” quicumque hoc concipit, errat,  
*“but some I-deprave.” whoever this conceives, errs,*  
 et nimium scriptis arrogat ille meis.  
*and too-much to-writings attributes he my.*  
 ut tamen hoc fatear, ludi quoque semina praebent  
*though yet this I-may-admit, the-games too seeds offer*  
 nequitiae: tolli tota theatra iube! 280  
*of-wickedness: to-be-removed all the-theaters order!*  
 peccandi causam multis quam saepe dederunt,  
*of-sinning the-cause to-many how often have-they-given,*  
 Martia cum durum sternit harena solum!  
*the-Martia when hard strews arena ground!*

tollatur Circus! non tuta licentia Circi est:

*let-be-removed the-Circus! not safe the-license of-the-Circus is:*

hic sedet ignoto iuncta puella viro.

*here sits to-an-unknown joined a-girl man.*

285 cum quaedam spatientur in hoc, ut amator eodem

*since some walk for this, that a-lover in-the-same-place*

conveniat, quare porticus ulla patet?

*may-meet, why colonnade any stands-open?*

quis locus est templis augustior? haec quoque vitet,

*what place is than-temples more-august? these too let-her-shun,*

in culpam siqua est ingeniosa suam.

*into fault if-any is ingenious her-own.*

cum steterit Iovis aede, Iovis succurret in aede

*when she-has-stood of-Jupiter in-the-temple, of-Jupiter it-will-occur in temple*

290 quam multas matres fecerit ille deus.

*how many mothers made that god.*

proxima adoranti Iunonis templa subibit,

*near to-one-worshiping of-Juno the-temples it-will-come-to-mind,*

paelibus multis hanc doluisse deam.

*over-rivals many this to-have-grieved goddess.*

Pallade conspecta, natum de crimine virgo

*Pallas seen, a-son from crime the-virgin*

sustulerit quare, quaeret, Erichthonium.

*reared why, she-will-ask, Erichthonius.*

295 venerit in magni templum, tua munera, Martis,

*if-she-come into of-great the-temple, your gift, Mars,*

stat Venus Ultori iuncta, vir ante fores.

*stands Venus to-the-Avenger joined, the-husband before the-doors.*

Isidis aede sedens, cur hanc Saturnia, quaeret,

*of-Isis in-the-temple sitting, why her the-Saturnian, she-will-ask,*

egerit Ionio Bosphorioque mari.

*drove over-the-Ionian and-Bosporan sea.*

in Venerem Anchises, in Lunam Latmius heros,

*to Venus Anchises, to the-Moon the-Latmian hero,*

in Cererem Iasion, qui referatur, erit.

*to Ceres Iasion, who may-be-recalled, there-will-be.*

300

omnia perversas possunt corrumpere mentes;

*all-things perverse can corrupt minds;*

stant tamen illa suis omnia tuta locis.

*stand yet those-things in-their-own all safe places.*

et procul a scripta solis meretricibus Arte

*and far from written for-only barlots Art*

summovet ingenuas pagina prima manus.

*bars freeborn the-page first bands.*

quaecumque erupit, qua non sinit ire sacerdos,

*whoever has-broken-in, where not allows to-go the-priest,*

305

protinus huic dempti criminis ipsa rea est.

*straightway from-this removed crime herself accused is.*

nec tamen est facinus versus evolvere mollis;

*nor yet is-it a-crime verses to-unroll tender;*

multa licet castae non facienda legant.

*many-things may chaste not to-be-done read.*

saepe supercilii nudas matrona severi

*often of-brow bare a-matron stern*

et veneris stantis ad genus omne videt.

*and of-love standing for kind every sees.*

310

corpora Vestales oculi meretricia cernunt,

*bodies Vestal eyes of-barlots behold,*

nec domino poenae res ea causa fuit.

*nor to-(their)-master of-punishment the-thing that the-cause was.*

*Ovid confesses his fault: he should have sung Troy, Thebes, or Caesar's deeds rather than love. But his field is small, fit for a skiff on a lake; the Giants or Caesar's acts demand a greater talent, and his attempt seemed to wrong Caesar's might. So he returned to youthful love poems. Caesar thinks his Art teaches adultery, yet no wife learned intrigues from him. His life is modest though his Muse is playful: a book is no index of the mind, or Accius would be savage and Terence a reveler.*

at cur in nostra nimia est lascivia Musa,

*but why in our excessive is wantonness Muse,*

curve meus cuiquam suadet amare liber?

*or-why my anyone urges to-love book?*

315 nil nisi peccatum manifesta<sup>que</sup> culpa fatenda est:

*nothing except a-sin and-manifest fault to-be-confessed is:*

paenitet ingenii iudicii<sup>que</sup> mei.

*I-repent of-talent and-judgment my.*

cur non Argolicis potius quae concidit armis

*why not by-Argive rather which fell arms*

vexata est iterum carmine Troia meo?

*barassed was again in-song Troy my?*

cur tacui Thebas et vulnera mutua fratrum,

*why was-I-silent-about Thebes and the-wounds mutual of-brothers,*

320 et septem portas, sub duce quamque suo?

*and the-seven gates, under leader each its-own?*

nec mihi materiam bellatrix Roma negabat,

*nor to-me matter warlike Rome denied,*

et pius est patriae facta referre labor.

*and dutiful is of-the-fatherland deeds to-relate labor.*

denique cum meritis impleveris omnia, Caesar,

*in-short since with-merits you-have-filled all-things, Caesar,*

- pars mihi de multis una canenda fuit,  
*a-part by-me of many one to-be-sung was,*  
 utque trahunt oculos radiantia lumina solis, 325  
*and-as draw the-eyes the-radiant lights of-the-sun,*  
 traxissent animum sic tua facta meum.  
*would-have-drawn mind so your deeds my.*  
 arguor inmerito. tenuis mihi campus aratur;  
*I-am-charged undeservedly. slender by-me field is-plowed;*  
 illud erat magnae fertilitatis opus.  
*that was of-great fertility a-work.*  
 non ideo debet pelago se credere, siqua  
*not therefore ought to-the-sea itself to-trust, if-any*  
 audet in exiguo ludere cumba lacu. 330  
*dares in a-small to-sport skiff lake.*  
 forsan — et hoc dubitem — numeris levioribus aptus  
*perhaps and this I-should-question for-meters lighter fitted*  
 sim satis, in parvos sufficiamque modos:  
*I-may-be enough, for small and-suffice measures:*  
 at si me iubeas domitos Iovis igne Gigantes  
*but if me you-bid tamed of-Jove by-the-fire the-Giants*  
 dicere, conantem debilitabit onus.  
*to-tell, me-attempting will-weaken the-burden.*  
 divitis ingenii est immania Caesaris acta 335  
*of-rich talent it-is huge of-Caesar the-deeds*  
 condere, materia ne superetur opus.  
*to-compose, by-the-matter lest be-surpassed the-work.*  
 et tamen ausus eram; sed detrectare videbar,  
*and yet dared I-had; but to-disparage I-seemed,*  
 quodque nefas, damno viribus esse tuis.  
*and-what is-wrong, a-harm to-strength to-be your.*

ad leve rursus opus, iuvenalia carmina, veni,

*to light again work, youthful songs, I-came,*

340 et falso movi pectus amore meum.

*and with-false stirred breast love my.*

non equidem vellem. sed me mea fata trahebant,

*not indeed would-I-wish. but me my fates dragged,*

inque meas poenas ingeniosus eram.

*and-into my punishments ingenious I-was.*

ei mihi, quod didici! cur me docuere parentes

*ah me, that I-learned! why me taught (my)-parents*

litteraque est oculos ulla morata meos?

*and-letter has eyes any delayed my?*

345 haec tibi me invisum lascivia fecit, ob artes,

*this to-you me hateful wantonness made, because-of the-arts,*

quis ratus es vetitos sollicitare toros.

*by-which thought you-have forbidden to-disturb beds.*

sed neque me nuptae didicerunt furta magistro,

*but neither me brides learned intrigues as-teacher,*

quodque parum novit, nemo docere potest.

*and-what little he-knows, no-one to-teach can.*

sic ego delicias et mollia carmina feci,

*so I trifles and soft songs made,*

350 strinxerit ut nomen fabula nulla meum.

*has-grazed that name scandal no my.*

nec quisquam est adeo media de plebe maritus,

*nor anyone is so the-middle from commons a-husband,*

ut dubius vitio sit pater ille meo.

*that doubtful by-fault be father he my.*

crede mihi, distant mores a carmine nostro —

*believe me, differ morals from song our*

vita verecunda est, Musa iocosa mea —  
*life modest is, Muse playful my*  
 magnaue pars mendax operum est et ficta meorum: 355  
*and-great a-part lying of-works is and invented my:*  
 plus sibi permisit compositore suo.  
*more itself has-allowed than-the-composer its-own.*  
 nec liber indicium est animi, sed honesta voluntas  
*nor a-book an-index is of-the-mind, but honorable intention*  
 plurima mulcendis auribus apta ferens.  
*very-many-things for-soothing ears fitted bringing.*  
 Accius esset atrox, conviva Terentius esset,  
*Accius would-be savage, a-banqueter Terence would-be,*  
 essent pugnaces qui fera bella canunt. 360  
*would-be quarrelsome those-who fierce wars sing.*

## IX · LOVE IN EVERY POET

*Ovid was not the only poet of love, only the only one punished for it. Anacreon, Sappho, Callimachus, and Menander wrote of love safely. The Iliad is about an adulteress, the Odyssey about a wife besieged by suitors, and Homer tells of Venus and Mars caught in bed. Tragedy, the gravest genre, is full of love: Phaedra, Canace, Pelops, Medea, Tereus, Aerope, Scylla, and Electra. Aristides, Eubius, and the Sybaritica's author were not exiled, and such books lie open to all by leaders' gifts.*

denique composui teneros non solus amores:  
*in-short I-composed tender not alone loves:*  
 composito poenas solus amore dedi.  
*composed a-penalty alone for-love I-paid.*  
 quid, nisi cum multo Venerem confundere vino  
*what, except with much Venus to-mingle wine*

praecepit lyrici Teia Musa senis?

*taught of-the-lyric Teian the-Muse old-man?*

365 Lesbia quid docuit Sappho, nisi amare, puellas?

*Lesbian what taught Sappho, except to-love, the-girls?*

tuta tamen Sappho, tutus et ille fuit.

*safe yet Sappho, safe also he was.*

nec tibi, Battiade, nocuit, quod saepe legenti

*nor you, son-of-Battus, did-it-harm, that often to-the-reader*

delicias versu fassus es ipse tuas.

*pleasures in-verse confessed have yourself your.*

fabula iucundi nulla est sine amore Menandri,

*play of-charming none is without love Menander,*

370 et solet hic pueris virginibusque legi.

*and is-wont he to-boys and-maidens to-be-read.*

Ilias ipsa quid est aliud nisi adultera, de qua

*the-Iliad itself what is else except an-adulteress, about whom*

inter amatorem pugna virumque fuit?

*between the-lover the-fight and-husband was?*

quid prius est illi flamma Briseidos, utque

*what first is in-it the-passion of-Briseis, and-how*

fecerit iratos rapta puella duces?

*made angry snatched the-girl the-leaders?*

375 aut quid Odyssea est nisi femina propter amorem,

*or what the-Odyssey is except a-woman for-the-sake-of love,*

dum vir abest, multis una petita procis?

*while (her)-husband is-away, by-many alone sought suitors?*

quis nisi Maeonides, Venerem Martemque ligatos

*who except the-Maeonian, Venus and-Mars bound*

narrat, in obsceno corpora prensa toro?

*tells, in obscene bodies caught bed?*

unde nisi indicio magni sciremus Homeri

*whence except by-the-evidence of-great would-we-know Homer*

hospitis igne duas incaluisse deas?

*of-a-guest with-fire two to-have-grown-warm goddesses?*

380

omne genus scripti gravitate tragoedia vincit:

*every kind of-writing in-gravity tragedy surpasses:*

haec quoque materiam semper amoris habet.

*this too the-matter always of-love has.*

num quid in Hippolyto, nisi caecae flamma novercae?

*is-there anything in Hippolytus, except of-a-blind the-flame stepmother?*

nobilis est Canace fratris amore sui.

*famous is Canace of-brother for-love her-own.*

quid? non Tantalides, agitante Cupidine currus,

*what? not the-son-of-Tantalus, driving Cupid the-chariot,*

385

Pisaeam Phrygiis vexit eburnus equis?

*the-Pisaeam with-Phrygian carried ivory horses?*

tingueret ut ferrum natorum sanguine mater,

*dipped that the-steel of-(her)-children in-the-blood a-mother,*

concitus a laeso fecit amore dolor.

*roused by wounded made love resentment.*

fecit amor subitas volucres cum paelice regem,

*made love sudden birds with (his)-mistress the-king,*

quaeque suum luget nunc quoque mater Ityn.

*and-she-who her-own mourns now also mother Itys.*

390

si non Aërophen frater sceleratus amasset,

*if not Aerope (her)-brother wicked bad-loved,*

aversos Solis non legeremus equos.

*turned-back of-the-Sun not we-would-read horses.*

impia nec tragicos tetigisset Scylla cothurnos,

*impious nor tragic would-have-touched Scylla buskins,*

ni patrium crinem desecuisset amor.

*unless (her)-father's lock had-cut-off love.*

395 qui legis Electran et egentem mentis Oresten,

*you-who read Electra and lacking mind Orestes,*

Aegisthi crimen Tyndaridosque legis.

*of-Aegisthus the-crime and-of-Tyndareus'-daughter read.*

nam quid de tetrico referam domitore Chimaerae,

*for what about the-grim should-I-relate tamer of-the-Chimaera,*

quem leto fallax hospita paene dedit?

*whom to-death a-deceitful hostess almost gave?*

quid loquar Hermionen, quid te, Schoenēia virgo,

*why should-I-speak-of Hermione, why you, Schoeneus'-daughter maiden,*

400 teque, Mycenaeo Phoebas amata duci?

*and-you, by-the-Mycenaeen Prophetess loved leader?*

quid Danaen Danaesque nurum matremque Lyaei

*why Danae and-Danae's daughter-in-law and-mother of-Lyaeus*

Haemonaque et noctes cui coiere duae?

*and-Haemon and the-nights for-whom merged two?*

quid Peliae generum, quid Thesea, quique Pelasgum

*why of-Pelias the-son-in-law, why Theseus, and-who of-the-Pelasgians*

Iliacam tetigit de rate primus humum?

*the-Ilian touched from ship first the-ground?*

405 huc Iole Pyrrhique parens, huc Herculis uxor,

*here Iole and-of-Pyrrhus the-mother, here of-Hercules the-wife,*

huc accedat Hylas Iliacusque puer.

*here may-come Hylas and-the-Ilian boy.*

tempore deficiat, tragicos si persequar ignes,

*by-time I-shall-fail, the-tragic if I-pursue flames,*

vixque meus capiet nomina nuda liber.

*and-scarcelly my will-hold the-names bare book.*

est et in obscenos commixta tragoedia risus,  
*there-is also into obscene mixed tragedy laughter,*

multaque praeteriti verba pudoris habet;  
*and-many of-passed-over words modesty has;*

nec nocet auctori, mollem qui fecit Achillem,  
*nor does-it-harm the-author, soft who made Achilles,*

infregisse suis fortia facta modis.  
*to-have-weakened in-his brave deeds measures.*

iunxit Aristides Milesia crimina secum,  
*joined Aristides Milesian crimes with-himself,*

pulsus Aristides nec tamen urbe sua est.  
*driven-out Aristides nor yet from-city his-own was.*

nec qui descripsit corrumpi semina matrum,  
*nor he-who described to-be-corrupted the-seeds of-mothers,*

Eubius, impurae conditor historiae,  
*Eubius, of-impure founder history,*

nec qui composuit nuper Sybaritica, fugit,  
*nor he-who composed lately Sybaritica, fled,*

nec qui concubitus non tacuere suos.  
*nor they-who embraces not kept-silent their-own.*

suntque ea doctorum monumentis mixta virorum,  
*and-are these of-learned in-the-monuments mixed men,*

muneribusque ducum publica facta patent.  
*and-by-the-gifts of-leaders public made lie-open.*

410

415

420

*Roman poets too wrote of love. Ennius and Lucretius wrote grave poems, but Catullus sang Lesbia and confessed his adultery, and Calvus, Tigidas, Memmius, Cinna, Anser, Cornificius, Cato, the poet of the Argo, Hortensius, Servius, and Sisenna all wrote wantonly. Gallus was punished for his loose tongue, not for Lycoris. Tibullus taught how to deceive guards and husbands, and Propertius wrote the same, yet neither bears blame. Ovid followed them, and did not fear his ship alone would sink.*

neve peregrinis tantum defendar ab armis,

*and-lest foreign only I-be-defended by arms,*

et Romanus habet multa iocosa liber.

*also the-Roman has many playful book.*

utque suo Martem cecinit gravis Ennius ore —

*and-as with-his-own Mars sang weighty Ennius mouth*

Ennius ingenio maximus, arte rudis —

*Ennius in-talent greatest, in-art rough*

425 explicat ut causas rapidi Lucretius ignis,

*explains as the-causes of-swift Lucretius fire,*

casurumque triplex vaticinatur opus,

*and-destined-to-fall the-threefold prophesies fabric,*

sic sua lascivo cantata est saepe Catullo

*so his-own by-wanton sung was often Catullus*

femina, cui falsum Lesbia nomen erat;

*woman, to-whom false Lesbia name was;*

nec contentus ea, multos vulgavit amores,

*nor content with-her, many he-published loves,*

430 in quibus ipse suum fassus adulterium est.

*in which himself his-own confessed adultery has.*

par fuit exigui similisque licentia Calvi,

*equal was of-little and-like the-license Calvus,*

detexit variis qui sua furta modis.

*revealed in-various who his-own stolen-loves measures.*

quid referam Ticidae, quid Memmi carmen, apud quos

*why should-I-mention of-Ticidas, why of-Memmius the-song, among whom*

rebus adest nomen nominibusque pudor?

*to-things is-present the-name and-to-names shame?*

Cinna quoque his comes est, Cinnaque procacior Anser, 435

*Cinna also of-these a-companion is, and-than-Cinna more-wanton Anser,*

et leve Cornifici parque Catonis opus.

*and the-light of-Cornificius and-equal of-Cato work.*

et quorum libris modo dissimulata Perillae,

*and whose in-the-books lately concealed of-Perilla,*

nomine, nunc legitur dicta, Metelle, tuo.

*by-name, now is-read called, Metellus, yours.*

is quoque, Phasiacas Argon qui duxit in undas,

*he also, the-Phasian the-Argo who led into waves,*

non potuit Veneris furta tacere suae.

*not could of-Venus the-thefts keep-silent his-own.*

nec minus Hortensi, nec sunt minus improba Servi

*nor less of-Hortensius, nor are less shameless of-Servius*

carmina. quis dubitet nomina tanta sequi?

*songs. who would-doubt names so-great to-follow?*

vertit Aristiden Sisenna, nec obfuit illi

*translated Aristides Sisenna, nor harmed-it him*

historiae turpis inseruisse iocos.

*into-history foul to-have-inserted jests.*

non fuit opprobrio celebrasse Lycorida Gallo,

*not was it-a-reproach to-have-celebrated Lycoris to-Gallus,*

440

445

sed linguam nimio non tenuisse mero.

*but (his)-tongue with-too-much not to-have-held wine.*

credere iuranti durum putat esse Tibullus,

*to-believe one-swearing hard thinks to-be Tibullus,*

sic etiam de se quod neget illa viro.

*thus even about himself because may-deny she to-(her)-husband.*

fallere custodes idem docuisse fatetur,

*to-deceive guards the-same to-have-taught confesses,*

450 seque sua miserum nunc ait arte premi.

*and-himself by-his-own wretched now says art to-be-pressed.*

saepe, velut gemmam dominae signumve probaret,

*often, as-if a-gem of-(his)-mistress or-a-seal he-were-approving,*

per causam meminit se tetigisse manum;

*on pretext he-recalls himself to-have-touched (her)-hand;*

utque refert, digitis saepe est nutuque locutus,

*and-as he-relates, with-fingers often has with-a-nod spoken,*

et tacitam mensae duxit in orbe notam;

*and a-silent of-the-table he-drew on round mark;*

455 et quibus e sucis abeat de corpore livor,

*and what from juices may-go-away from the-body the-bruise,*

impresso fieri qui solet ore, docet:

*by-a-pressed to-be-made which is-wont mouth, he-teaches:*

denique ab incauto nimium petit ille marito,

*in-short from the-beedless too seeks he husband,*

se quoque uti servet, peccet ut illa minus.

*himself also that he-guard, may-sin that she less.*

scit, cui latretur, cum solus obambulet, ipsas

*he-knows, at-whom it-is-barked, when alone he-walks-about, the-very*

460 cur totiens clausas excreet ante fores,

*why so-often closed he-coughs before doors,*

multaque dat furti talis praecepta docetque

*and-many gives of-theft such precepts and-teaches*

qua nuptae possint fallere ab arte viros.

*which brides may deceive by art (their)-husbands.*

non fuit hoc illi fraudi, legiturque Tibullus

*not was this to-him to-harm, and-is-read Tibullus*

et placet, et iam te principe notus erat.

*and pleases, and already you as-prince known he-was.*

invenies eadem blandi praecepta Properti:

*you-will-find the-same of-seductive precepts Propertius:*

dstrictus minima nec tamen ille nota est.

*branded by-the-least nor yet he mark is.*

his ego successi, quoniam praestantia candor

*these I succeeded, since outstanding candor*

nomina vivorum dissimulare iubet.

*the-names of-the-living to-conceal bids.*

non timui, fateor, ne, qua tot iere carinae,

*not I-feared, I-admit, lest, where so-many went ships,*

naufra servatis omnibus una foret.

*shipwrecked (though)-saved all one should-be.*

465

470

#### XI · BOOKS ON GAMES AND PASTIMES

*Others have written arts of dice and board games, a grave crime to the ancestors, of ball-playing, swimming, and the hoop, of cosmetics, banquet manners, and clay for cups. Such things are written for the smoky days of December and harm no one. Deceived by these examples, Ovid wrote poems that were not sad, but a sad punishment followed his jests, and of so many writers his Muse ruined him alone.*

sunt aliis scriptae, quibus alea luditur, artes: —

*have-been by-others written, with-which dice is-played, arts:*

hoc est ad nostros non leve crimen avos —

*this is to our not slight a-crime ancestors*

quid valeant tali, quo possis plurima iactu

*what are-worth the-knucklebones, with-what you-may very-many throw*

figere, damnosos effugasque canes;

*to-score, the-ruinous and-may-escape dogs;*

475 tessera quos habeat numeros, distante vocato

*the-die what may-have numbers, the-distant being-called*

mittere quo deceat, quo dare missa modo;

*to-throw how it-befits, in-what to-give thrown way;*

discolor ut recto grassetur limite miles,

*differently-colored how straight may-advance along-the-line the-soldier,*

cum medius gemino calculus hoste perit,

*when the-middle by-a-double piece enemy perishes,*

ut bellare sequens sciat et revocare priorem,

*how to-war the-follower may-know and to-recall the-one-before,*

480 nec tuto fugiens incommitatus eat;

*nor safely fleeing unaccompanied may-go;*

parva sit ut ternis instructa tabella lapillis,

*small be how with-three furnished the-board pebbles,*

in qua vicisse est continuasse suos;

*in which to-have-won is to-have-kept-in-line one's-own;*

quique alii lusus — neque enim nunc persequar omnes —

*and-what other games nor for now shall-I-pursue all*

perdere, rem caram, tempora nostra solent.

*to-waste, a-thing dear, times our are-wont.*

485 ecce canit formas alius iactusque pilarum,

*behold sings the-forms another and-throws of-balls,*

hic artem nandi praecipit, ille trochi.

*this-one the-art of-swimming teaches, that of-the-hoop.*

composita est aliis fucandi cura coloris;  
*composed has-been by-others of-painting the-care of-complexion;*

hic epulis leges hospitioque dedit;  
*this-one for-banquets laws and-hospitality has-given;*

alter humum, de qua fingantur pocula, monstrat,  
*another the-clay, from which may-be-shaped cups, shows,*

quaeque, docet, liquido testa sit apta mero.  
*and-which, he-teaches, for-clear jar be fit wine.*

490

talia luduntur fumoso mense Decembri,  
*such-things are-played-at in-smoky month December,*

quae damno nulli composuisse fuit.  
*which to-the-ruin of-none to-have-composed was.*

his ego deceptus non tristia carmina feci,  
*by-these I deceived not sad songs made,*

sed tristis nostros poena secuta iocos.  
*but sad our a-penalty followed jests.*

denique nec video tot de scribentibus unum,  
*in-short nor I-see so-many of writers one,*

495

quem sua perdiderit Musa; repertus ego.  
*whom his-own has-ruined Muse; found-out I.*

## XII • THE MIMES AND VIRGIL

---

*The mimes show adulterers and clever wives before maidens, matrons, men, boys, and the senate; the praetor pays dearly for them, and Augustus has watched them at his own games. If mimes may imitate vice, Ovid deserves a lighter penalty; his poems too have been danced on the stage. Houses display erotic paintings, and the author of the Aeneid brought arms and the man into a Tyrian bed. Ovid's old poem is punished late.*

quid, si scripsissem mimos obscena iocantes,

*what, if I-had-written mimes obscene jesting,*

qui semper vetiti crimen amoris habent,

*which always forbidden the-crime of-love have,*

in quibus assidue cultus procedit adulter,

*in which constantly smart comes-on the-adulterer,*

500 verbaque dat stulto callida nupta viro?

*and-words gives to-a-stupid a-clever wife husband?*

nubilis hos virgo matronaque virque puerque

*marriageable these a-maiden and-matron and-man and-boy*

spectat, et ex magna parte senatus adest.

*watches, and of great part the-senate is-present.*

nec satis incestis temerari vocibus aures;

*nor enough-that with-unchaste to-be-profaned voices ears;*

adsuescunt oculi multa pudenda pati:

*grow-used the-eyes many shameful-things to-endure:*

505 cumque fefellit amans aliqua novitate maritum,

*and-when has-deceived the-lover by-some novelty the-husband,*

plauditur et magno palma favore datur;

*there-is-applause and with-great the-palm favor is-given;*

quodque minus prodest, scaena est lucrosa poetae,

*and-what less profits, the-stage is profitable for-the-poet,*

tantaque non parvo crimina praetor emit.

*and-such not for-little crimes the-praetor buys.*

inspice ludorum sumptus, Auguste, tuorum:

*examine of-the-games the-costs, Augustus, your:*

510 empta tibi magno talia multa leges.

*bought by-you dearly such-things many you-will-read.*

haec tu spectasti spectandaque saepe dedisti

*these you have-watched and-to-be-watched often have-given*

maiestas adeo comis ubique tua est: —  
*majesty so gracious everywhere your is:*  
 luminibusque tuis, totus quibus utitur orbis,  
*and-with-eyes your, all which uses world,*  
 scaenica vidisti lentus adulteria.  
*stage you-have-seen indifferent adulteries.*  
 scribere si fas est imitantes turpia mimos, 515  
*to-write if right it-is imitating foul-things mimes,*  
 materiae minor est debita poena meae.  
*for-matter smaller is due penalty my.*  
 an genus hoc scripti faciunt sua pulpita tutum,  
*or the-kind this of-writing make their-own stages safe,*  
 quodque licet, mimis scaena licere dedit?  
*and-what is-allowed, to-mimes the-stage to-be-allowed has-granted?*  
 et mea sunt populo saltata poemata saepe,  
*also my have-been by-the-people danced poems often,*  
 saepe oculos etiam detinuere tuos. 520  
*often eyes even they-have-held your.*  
 scilicet in domibus nostris ut prisca virorum  
*of-course in houses our as ancient of-men*  
 artificis fulgent corpora picta manu,  
*of-an-artist shine bodies painted hand,*  
 sic quae concubitus varios venerisque figuras  
*so which embraces various and-of-love postures*  
 exprimat, est aliquo parva tabella loco.  
*may-depict, is in-some small a-picture place.*  
 utque sedet vultu fassus Telamonius iram, 525  
*and-as sits in-face confessing the-Telamonian (bis)-anger,*  
 inque oculis facinus barbara mater habet,  
*and-in (her)-eyes crime the-barbarous mother has,*

sic madidos siccant digitis Venus uda capillos,

*so (her)-wet dries with-fingers Venus dripping hair,*

et modo maternis tecta videtur aquis.

*and just by-(her)-mother's covered seems waters.*

bella sonant alii telis instructa cruentis,

*war's sound others with-weapons equipped bloody,*

530 parsque tui generis, pars tua facta canunt.

*and-part your of-race, part your deeds sing.*

invida me spatium natura coercuit arto,

*grudging me in-space nature confined narrow,*

ingenio vires exiguasque dedit.

*to-talent strength and-small gave.*

et tamen ille tuae felix Aeneidos auctor

*and yet that of-your happy Aeneid the-author*

contulit in Tyrios arma virumque toros,

*brought into Tyrian arms and-the-man bed,*

535 nec legitur pars ulla magis de corpore toto,

*nor is-read part any more of body the-whole,*

quam non legitimo foedere iunctus amor.

*than by-not lawful bond joined love.*

Phyllidis hic idem teneraeque Amaryllidis ignes

*of-Phyllis he the-same and-of-tender Amaryllis the-flames*

bucolicis iuvenis luserat ante modis.

*in-bucolic as-a-youth bad-played before measures.*

nos quoque iam pridem scripto peccavimus isto:

*we also already long-ago in-writing have-sinned that:*

540 supplicium patitur non nova culpa novum;

*punishment suffers not new a-fault new;*

carmina quae edideram, cum te delicta notantem

*and-poems I-had-published, when you offenses noting*

praeterii totiens inreprehensus eques.

*I-passed-by so-often uncensured a-knight.*

ergo quae iuvenis mihi non nocitura putavi

*therefore what as-a-youth to-me not going-to-harm I-thought*

scripta parum prudens, nunc nocuere seni.

*writings too-little prudent, now have-harmed an-old-man.*

sera redundavit veteris vindicta libelli,

*late has-overflowed of-the-old vengeance little-book,*

distat et a meriti tempore poena sui.

*differs and from of-the-deserving time the-penalty its-own.*

545

### XIII · MY SERIOUS WORK, AND A PLEA

*Not all Ovid's work was light: six books of the Fasti and as many more, dedicated to Caesar and broken off by his fate, a tragedy, and the unfinished Metamorphoses. He asks Augustus to read a little of how he sang Caesar and his house. He never wounded anyone with verse, and many grieve at his fall. He does not ask to return, unless the long punishment wins Caesar over, but for a safer, quieter exile, a penalty equal to his fault.*

ne tamen omne meum credas opus esse remissum,

*lest yet all my you-believe work to-be relaxed,*

saepe dedi nostrae grandia vela rati.

*often I-gave to-our great sails ship.*

sex ego Fastorum scripsi totidemque libellos,

*six I of-the-Fasti I-wrote and-as-many books,*

cumque suo finem mense volumen habet,

*and-with its-own end month the-volume has,*

idque tuo nuper scriptum sub nomine, Caesar,

*and-this your lately written under name, Caesar,*

550

et tibi sacratum sors mea rupit opus;

*and to-you dedicated lot my has-broken work;*

et dedimus tragicis scriptum regale cothurnis,

*and we-gave to-tragic written royal buskins,*

quaeque gravis debet verba cothurnus habet;

*and-what weighty ought words the-buskin has;*

555 dictaque sunt nobis, quamvis manus ultima coeptis

*and-told have-been by-us, although the-hand last to-the-undertakings*

defuit, in facies corpora versa novas.

*failed, into shapes bodies changed new.*

atque utinam revoces animum paulisper ab ira,

*and would-that you-might-recall (your)-mind a-little from anger,*

et vacuo iubeas hinc tibi pauca legi,

*and at-leisure you-might-bid hence to-you a-few-things to-be-read,*

pauca, quibus prima surgens ab origine mundi

*a-few, in-which the-first rising from origin of-the-world*

560 in tua deduxi tempora, Caesar, opus!

*into your I-have-brought times, Caesar, the-work!*

aspicies, quantum dederis mihi pectoris ipse,

*you-will-see, how-much you-have-given to-me of-heart yourself,*

quoque favore animi teque tuosque canam.

*and-with-what favor of-mind both-you and-yours I-sing,*

non ego mordaci destrinxi carmine quemquam,

*not I with-biting have-grazed song anyone,*

nec meus ullius crimina versus habet.

*nor my of-anyone the-crimes verse has.*

565 candidus a salibus suffusis felle refugi:

*candid from jests steeped with-gall I-have-shrunk:*

nulla venenato littera mixta ioco est.

*no with-poisoned letter mixed jest is.*

inter tot populi, tot scriptis, milia nostri,  
*among so-many of-the-people, so-many writings, thousands our,*

quem mea Calliope laeserit, unus ero.  
*whom my Calliope has-burt, one I-shall-be.*

non igitur nostris ullum gaudere Quiritem  
*not therefore at-our any to-rejoice Quirite*

auguror, at multos indoluisse malis;  
*I-foresee, but many to-have-grieved misfortunes;*

570

nec mihi credibile est, quemquam insultasse iacenti,  
*nor to-me credible is-it, anyone to-have-insulted the-fallen,*

gratia candori si qua relata meo est.  
*gratitude to-candor if any returned my is.*

his, precor, atque aliis possint tua numina flecti,  
*by-these, I-pray, and others may your divinity to-be-bent,*

o pater, o patriae cura salusque tuae!  
*O father, O of-the-fatherland care and-safety your!*

non ut in Ausoniam redeam, nisi forsitan olim,  
*not that into Ausonia I-may-return, unless perhaps someday,*

575

cum longo poenae tempore victus eris;  
*when by-long of-penalty time overcome you-shall-be;*

tutius exilium pauloque quietius oro,  
*a-safer exile and-a-little quieter I-beg,*

ut par delicto sit mea poena suo.  
*that equal to-the-offense be my penalty its-own.*

